

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01430 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL
01900 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

DIVISION 2 – SITE WORK

02220 DEMOLITION
02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300 EARTHWORK
02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWER
02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02763 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02921 SEEDING

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13122 MODULAR OFFICE BUILDINGS

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16600 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM FOR MODULAR BUILDINGS
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16711 TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

SECTION 01312

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS-W) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS-Windows, referred to as QCS (QC for Quality Control), to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS-W and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320, "Project Schedule", Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirement Manual

1.3 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2" high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

Software

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

1.5 RELATED INFORMATION

1.5.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.6 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government will provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files

attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.7 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contracting Officer the Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.7.1 Administration

1.7.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.7.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.7.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.7.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.7.1.5 EM 385-1-1, Corps of Engineers Safety Manual and RMS Linkage

Upon request, the Contractor can obtain a copy of the current version of the Safety Manual, EM 385-1-1, on CD. Data on the CD will be accessible through QCS, or in stand-alone mode.

1.7.2 Finances

1.7.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract amount.

1.7.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.7.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.7.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.7.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.7.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.7.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.7.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.7.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.7.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns as described in Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS-W will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.7.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each pay request submitted by the Contractor.

1.7.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.8 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.9 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.9.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2" double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.9.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.9.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.10 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary Project Schedule; G.
Initial Project Schedule; G.
Periodic Schedule Updates; G.

Two copies of the schedules showing codes, values, categories, numbers, items, etc., as required.

SD-06 Test Reports

Narrative Report.
Schedule Reports.

Two copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports. This person shall have previously created and reviewed computerized schedules. Qualifications of this individual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review with the Preliminary Project Schedule submission

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel shall result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in either the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM) or the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

With the exception of the preliminary schedule submission, the Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations shall be greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and notice to proceed for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. The bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.5 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from notice-to-proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date that the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. .

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Interim Completion Dates

Contractually specified interim completion dates shall also be constrained to show negative float if the early finish date of the last activity in that phase falls after the interim completion date.

3.3.5 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes.

3.3.6 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without predecessors being completed (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may direct that changes in schedule logic be made to correct any or all out-of-sequence work.

3.3.7 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 90 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 90 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the initial submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

One data disk or one set of data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall be in the P3 format or other format which conforms to the format specified in the attached Standard Data Exchange Format specification (attached at the end of this Project Schedule specification).

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5-inch disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-Windows operating system.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the operating system and version used to format the disk.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the critical path(s), a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number or "I-NODE" AND "J-NODE" and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number and then sorted according to Early Start Date. For completed activities the Actual Start Date shall be used as the secondary sort.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: Activity Number or "i-node" and "j-node", Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost), Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The activity or event number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The following is a minimum set of items which the Contractor shall address, on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed activities.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, lag durations, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary, and 3) a schedule which does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, he shall furnish such justification, project schedule data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.
- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The

proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

STANDARD DATA EXCHANGE FORMAT SPECIFICATION**PART 1- GENERAL**

1. Application of This Provision: The Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) provides a non-proprietary protocol to exchange project planning and progress data between scheduling systems.

2. File Type and Format: The data file shall consist of a 132 character, freed format, "ASCII" file. Text shall be left-justified and numbers shall be right-justified in each field. Data records must conform, exactly, to the sequence, column position, maximum length, mandatory values, and field definitions described below to comply with the SDEF. Unless specifically stated, all numbers shall be whole numbers. Fields containing numbers shall not be zero filled. All data columns shall be separated by a single blank column. The file shall not contain blank lines.

3. Usage Notes: Where appropriate, notes regarding proper usage of systems to support the SDEF have been included in brackets ([]). These notes are included to assist users in creating SDEF-compatible files, given the variety of software systems that support the SDEF.

4. Recommended Systems: Several systems have been tested to determine the accuracy of importing and exporting SDEF files. For information on the current list of recommended systems, please contact Mr. Stan Green at HQUSACE, (202) 761-0206. Although the currently listed system have been tested other systems may also be acceptable provided those systems correctly import and export SDEF files.

5. SDEF Checker Program: A program that checks whether a file meets the SDEF is available free of charge. A copy of this program may be obtained by written request to: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, ATTN: Mr. Bill East (CECER-FFA), P.O. Box 9005, Champaign, IL 61826-90005. A description of the SDEF Checker is also available on the Internet and CivilNet.

PART 2- SDEF SPECIFICATION

6. SDEF Organization: The SDEF shall consist of the following records provided in the exact sequence shown below:

15 Jun 95

Paragraph Record

<u>Reference</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
6.a	Volume Record	Mandatory First Line of File
6.b	Project Record	Mandatory Second Line of File
6.c	Calendar Record(s)	Mandatory One Record Minimum
6.d	Holiday Record(s)	Mandatory if Holidays Used
6.e	Activity Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.f	Precedence Record(s)	Mandatory for Precedence
6.g	Unit Cost Record(s)	Mandatory for Unit Costs
6.h	Progress Record(s)	Mandatory Records
6.i	File End Record	Mandatory Last Line of Disk/File

6.a. Volume Record: The Volume Record shall be used to control the transfer of data that may not fit on a single disk. The first line in every file used to store SDEF data shall be the Volume Record. The Volume Record shall sequentially identify the number of the data transfer disk(s). The Volume Record shall have the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	VOLM	Fixed	Filled
DISK NUMBER	6 - 7	2	√	Number	Right Justified

6.a.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "VOLM". The VOLM record must appear on the first line of the SDEF data file.

6.a.(2) The DISK NUMBER field shall identify the number of the data disk used to store the data exchange information. If all data may be contained on a single disk, this field shall contain the value of "1". If more disks are required, then the second disk shall contain the value "2", the third disk shall be designated with a "3", and so on. Identification of the last data disk is accomplished in the Reject End Record.

6.b. Project Record: The Project Identifier Record shall contain general project information. Because more than one SDEF file may be required for data transfer between large projects, the PROJ record shall be the second line of the first SDEF file transferred. The PROJ record shall contain information in the following format:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1- 4	4	PROJ	Fixed	Filled
DATA DATE	6- 12	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled
PROJECT IDENTIFIER	14-17	4	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT NAME	19-66	48	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
CONTRACTOR NAME	68-103	36	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ARROW OR PRECEDENCE	105-105	1	A,P	Fixed	Filled
CONTRACT NUMBER	107-112	6	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
PROJECT START	114-120	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled
PROJECT END	122-128	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled

6.b.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER is the first four characters of this record. The required value for this field shall be "PROJ". This record shall contain the general project information and indicates which scheduling method shall be used.

6.b.(2) The DATA DATE is the date of the schedule calculation. The abbreviation "ddmmyy" refers to a date format that shall translate a date into two numbers for the day, three letters for the month, and two numbers for the year. For example, March 1, 1999 shall be translated into 01Mar99. This same convention for date formats shall be used throughout the entire data format. To ensure that dates are translated consistently, the following abbreviations shall be used for the three character month code:

Abbreviation Month

JAN	January
FEB	February
MAR	March
APR	April
MAY	May
JUN	June
JUL	July
AUG	August
SEP	September
OCT	October
NOV	November
DEC	December

15 Jun 95

6.b.(3) The PROJECT IDENTIFIER is a maximum four character abbreviation for the schedule. These four characters shall be used to uniquely identify the project and specific update as agreed upon by Contractor and Contracting Officer. When utilizing scheduling software these four characters shall be used to select the project. Software manufacturers shall provide information to users to ensure that data importing programs do not automatically overwrite other schedules with the same PROJECT IDENTIFIER.

6.b.(4) The PROJECT NAME field shall contain the name and location of the project edited to fit the space provided. The data appearing here shall appear on scheduling software reports. The abbreviation "Alpha." refers to an "Alphanumeric" field value and shall be used throughout the remainder of this specification.

6.b.(5) The CONTRACTOR NAME field shall contain the Construction Contractor's name, edited to fit the space provided.

6.b.(6) The ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field shall indicate which method shall be used for calculation of the schedule. The value "A" shall signify the Arrow Diagramming Method. The value "P" shall signify the Precedence Diagramming Method. The ACTIVITY ID field of the Activity Record shall be interpreted differently depending on the value of this field. The Precedence Record shall be required if the value of this field is "P". [Usage note: software systems may not support both arrow and precedence diagramming. It is recommended that the selection of the type of network be based on the capabilities of the software used by project partners.]

6.b.(7) The CONTRACT NUMBER field shall contain the contract number for the project. For example, the construction contract number DACA85-89-C-0001 shall be entered into this field as "890001".

6.b.(8) The PROJECT START field shall contain the date that the Contractor acknowledges the Notice to Proceed (NTP). [Usage note: Software systems may use a project start date to constrain the first activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the first activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT START date only be used to report on the project's start date.]

6.b.(9) The PROJECT END field shall contain the date that the Contractor plans to complete the work as approved by the Contracting Officer. [Usage note: software systems may use a project end date to constrain the last activity of a network. To ensure consistent scheduling calculations across products, it is recommended that the last activity in the schedule contain an EARLY START constraint and a software system's PROJECT END date only be used to report on the project's end date.]

6.c. Calendar Record: The Calendar Record(s) shall follow the Project Identifier Record in the first disk of data transferred. A minimum of one Calendar Record shall be required for all data exchange activity files. The format for the Calendar Record shall be as follows:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	CLDR	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6 - 6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
WORKDAYS	8 - 14	7	SMTWTFS	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR DESCRIPTION	16-45	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.c.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "CLDR" to identify it as a Calendar Record. Each Calendar Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns. [Usage note: Systems contain a variety of calendar options. It is recommended that the least common denominator of calendar features between the systems be used as the basis for creating the SDEF file for a given project.]

6.c.(2) The CALENDAR CODE shall be used in the activity records to signify that this calendar is associated with the activity. [Usage note: Some systems do not allow for alphanumeric CALENDAR CODES, but only allow positive integers from 1 to 9. It is recommended that only positive integers be used for the CALENDAR CODE field to support the widest variety of scheduling systems.]

6.c.(3) The WORKDAYS field shall contain the work-week pattern selected with "Y", for Yes, and "N", for No. The first character shall be Sunday and the last character Saturday. An example of a typical five (5) day work-week would be NYYYYYN. A seven (7) day work-week would be YYYYYYY.

6.c.(4) The CALENDAR DESCRIPTION shall be used to briefly describe the calendar used.

6.d. Holiday Record: The Holiday Record(s) shall follow the Calendar Record(s) in the first disk of data transferred. There may be calendars without any holidays designated or several Holiday Records for each Calendar Record(s). The format for the Holiday Record shall be as follows:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	HOLI	Fixed	Filled
CALENDAR CODE	6-6	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	8-14	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	16-22	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	24-30	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	32-38	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	40-46	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	48-54	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	56-62	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	64-70	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	72-78	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	80-86	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	88-94	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	96-102	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	104-110	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	112-118	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled
HOLIDAY DATE	120-126	7	-	ddmmyy	May be Filled

6.d.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall always begin with "HOLI". Each Holiday Record used shall have this identification in the first four columns.

6.d.(2) The CALENDAR CODE indicates which work-week calendar the holidays shall be applied to. More than one HOLI record may be used for a given CALENDAR CODE.

6.d.(3) The HOLIDAY DATE shall contain the date of each individual non-work day.

6.e. Activity Records: Activity Records shall follow any Holiday Record(s). If there are no Holiday Record(s), then the Activity Records shall follow the Calendar Record(s). There shall be one Activity Record for every activity in the network. Each activity shall have one record in the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column</u> <u>Position</u>	<u>Max.</u> <u>Len.</u>	<u>Req.</u> <u>Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	ACTV	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTIVITY DESCR.	17-46	30	√	Alpha.	Left Justified
ACTIVITY DURATION	48-50	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
CONSTRAINT DATE	52-58	7		ddmmyy	May be Filled
CONSTRAINT TYPE	60-61	2		ES or LF	May be Filled
CALENDAR CODE	63-63	1	√	Alpha.	Filled
HAMMOCK CODE	65-65	1	Y, blank	Fixed	May be Filled
WORKERS PER DAY	67-69	3		Integer	Right Justified
RESPONSIBILITY CODE	71-74	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
WORK AREA CODE	76-79	4		Alpha.	Left Justified
MOD OR CLAIM NO.	81-86	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
BID ITEM	88-93	6		Alpha.	Left Justified
PHASE OF WORK	95-96	2		Alpha.	Left Justified
CATEGORY OF WORK	98-98	1		Alpha.	May be Filled
FEATURE OF WORK	100-128	30		Alpha.	Left Justified

6.e.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for each activity description record must begin with the four character "ACTV" code. This field shall be used for both the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM) and Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

6.e.(2) The ACTIVITY ID consists of coding that shall differ, depending on whether the ADM or PDM method was selected in the Project Record. If the ADM method was selected then the field shall be interpreted as two right-justified fields of five (5) integers each. If the PDM method was selected the field shall be interpreted as one (1) right-justified field of ten (10) integers each. The maximum activity number allowed under this arrangement is 99999 for ADM and 999999999 for the PDM method. [Usage note: Many systems allow alphanumeric ACTIVITY IDs. While the SDEF does not strictly allow the use of alphanumeric values, users may agree to use the ACTIVITY ID field to exchange alphanumeric data. It is recommended that the ACTIVITY ID be restricted to integers when one or more of the systems being used for scheduling allows only integer ACTIVITY ID values.]

6.e.(3) The ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION shall be a maximum of 30 characters. Descriptions must be limited to the space provided.

6.e.(4) The ACTIVITY DURATION contains the estimated original duration for the activity on the schedule. The duration shall be based upon the work-week designated by the activity's related calendar.

6.e.(5) The CONSTRAINT DATE field shall be used to identify a date that the scheduling system may use to modify float calculations. If there is a date in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT TYPE field.

15 Jun 95

6.e.(6) The CONSTRAINT TYPE field shall be used to identify the way that the scheduling system shall use the CONSTRAINT DATE to modify schedule float calculations. If there is a value in this field, then there must be a valid entry in the CONSTRAINT DATE field. The valid values for the CONSTRAINT TYPE are as follows:

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
ES	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's early start date, if the early start date is prior to the CONSTRAINT DATE.
LF	The CONSTRAINT DATE shall replace an activity's late finish date, if the late finish date is after the CONSTRAINT DATE.

[Usage note: Systems provide a wide variety of constraint types that may not be supported by other systems. It is recommended that constraint types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.e.(7) The CALENDAR CODE relates this activity to an appropriate work-week calendar. The ACTIVITY DURATION must be based on the valid work-week referenced by this CALENDAR CODE field.

6.e.(8) The HAMMOCK CODE indicates that a particular activity does not have its own independent duration, but takes its start dates from the start date of the preceding activity (or node) and takes its finish dates from the finish dates of its succeeding activity (or node). If the value of the HAMMOCK CODE field is "Y", then the activity is a hammock activity.

6.e.(9) The WORKERS PER DAY shall contain the average number of workers expected to work on the activity each day the activity is in progress. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, values for this data will be right justified. Activities without workers per day shall have a value of "0".

6.e.(10) The RESPONSIBILITY CODE shall identify the subcontractors or major trade involved with completing the work for the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(11) The WORK AREA CODE shall identify the location of the activity within the project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(12) The MOD OR CLAIM NUMBER shall uniquely identify activities that are added or changed on a construction contract modification, or activities that justify any claimed time extensions. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

15 Jun 95

6.e.(13) The BID ITEM shall identify the bid item number associated with each activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(14) The PHASE OF WORK shall identify the timing of a specific activity within the entire project. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified.

6.e.(15) The CATEGORY OF WORK shall identify the general type of work performed by every activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be placed in the field.

6.e.(16) The FEATURE OF WORK shall identify a very broad designation of the general type of work that is being accomplished by the activity. If this code is required by project scheduling specifications, value for this data will be left justified. [Usage note: Many systems require that FEATURE OF WORK values be placed in several activity code fields. It is recommended that users review SDEF documentation to determine the correct way to use a given software system to produce the FEATURE OF WORK code.]

6.f. Precedence Record: The Precedence Record(s) shall follow the Activity Records if a Precedence Diagram Method schedule (PDM) is identified in the ARROW OR PRECEDENCE field of the Project Record. The Precedence Record has the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Req.</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
	<u>Position</u>	<u>Len.</u>	<u>Value</u>		
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1 - 4	4	PRED	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PRECEDING ACTIVITY	17 - 26	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
PREDECESSOR TYPE	28-28	1	√	S, F, C	Filled
LAG DURATION	30-33	4	√	Integer	Right Justified

6.f.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PRED" in the first four columns of the record.

6.f.(2) The ACTIVITY ID identifies the activity whose predecessor shall be specified in this record.

6.f.(3) The PRECEDING ACTIVITY number is the number of an activity that precedes the activity noted in the ACTIVITY ID field.

6.f.(4) The PREDECESSOR TYPE field indicates the type of relation that exists between the chosen pair of activities. Valid PREDECESSOR TYPE fields areas follows:

15 Jun 95

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
S	Start-to-Start relation
F	Finish-to-Finish relation
C	Finish-to-Start relation

[Usage note: Some systems provide additional predecessor types that may not be supported by all other systems. It is recommended that predecessor types be restricted to the values above regardless of the capabilities of the various systems being used for scheduling.]

6.f.(5) The LAG DURATION field contains the number of days delay between the preceding and current activity. [Usage note: Some systems allow negative values for the LAG DURATION. Because these values are not supported by all other systems, it is recommended that values be restricted to zero and positive integers.]

6.g. Unit Cost Record: The Unit Cost Record shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Unit Cost Record shall follow any Activity records. There shall be one Unit Cost Record for every activity that is not a lump sum activity. [Usage note: (1) It is recommended that users who wish to exchange unit cost data contact SDEF vendor representatives to determine the ability of the software system to import/export unit cost information. (2) If the software being used by each member of the project team supports unit cost data then users may wish to conduct a trial run of the SDEF data exchange with a two or three-activity network to ensure that unit cost data transfers as expected. If problems are found please consult vendor representatives for resolution prior to exchange of full project schedules. (3) Unit cost record data does not, in most systems, result in the correct values being placed in the ACTIVITY COST and COST TO DATE fields of the Progress (PROG) Record. Users must, at this time, manually transfer the data from the Unit Cost Record to the Progress Record.]

The fields for this record shall take the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	UNIT	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-15	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
TOTAL QTY	17-29	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
COST PER UNIT	31-43	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
QTY TO DATE	45-57	13	√	Format 8.4	Right Justified
UNIT OF MEASURE	59-61	3	√	Alpha.	Left Justified

6.g.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall be identified with the four characters "UNIT" placed in the first four columns of the record.

15 Jun 95

6.g.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity shall match the format described in the activity record. Each activity may have only one Unit Cost Record.

6.g.(3) The TOTAL QTY is the total amount of material to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 25-29. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(4) The COST PER UNIT is the cost, in dollars and cents, for each unit to be used in this activity. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 39-43. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(5) The QTY TO DATE is the quantity of material installed in this activity up to the data date. This number consists of eight digits, one decimal point, and four more digits. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.1111". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".0000" in columns 53-57. [Usage note: Many systems support a different format for this value that does not include as many decimal places. It is recommended that users determine their requirements for significant digits based on the lowest common denominator of the software systems being used for a given project.]

6.g.(6) The UNIT OF MEASURE is an abbreviation that may be used to describe the units being measured for this activity. Valid values for this field are any meaningful English or metric unit, except "LS" for Lump Sum. Lump Sum activities are not to have Unit Cost Records.

6.h. Progress Record: Progress Record(s) shall follow all Unit Cost Record(s). If there are no Unit Cost Record(s), then the Progress Record(s) shall follow all Precedence Records. If the schedule utilizes the Arrow Diagram Method, then the Progress Record shall follow any Activity Records. One Progress Record is required for every activity in the Activity Record. The fields for this Record shall be provided in the following format:

15 Jun 95

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column Position</u>	<u>Max. Len.</u>	<u>Req. Value</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-4	4	PROG	Fixed	Filled
ACTIVITY ID	6-5	10	√	Integer	See Comment Below
ACTUAL START DATE	17-23	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Started
ACTUAL FINISH DATE	25-31	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Finished
REMAINING DURATION	33-35	3	√	Integer	Right Justified
ACTIVITY COST	37-48	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
COST TO DATE	50-61	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
STORED MATERIAL	63-74	12	√	Format 9.2	Right Justified
EARLY START DATE	76-82	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Started
EARLY FINISH DATE	84-90	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
LATE START DATE	92-98	7	√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Started
LATE FINISH DATE	100-1067		√	ddmmyy	Filled if Not Finished
FLOAT SIGN	108-1081		+,-	Fixed	Filled if Not Finished
TOTAL FLOAT	110-1123		√	Integer	R. Just. if Not Finished

6.h.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER shall begin with the four characters "PROG" in the first four columns of the record.

6.h.(2) The ACTIVITY ID for each activity for which progress has been posted shall match the format described in the Activity Record.

6.h.(3) An ACTUAL START DATE is required for all in-progress activities. The ACTUAL START DATE shall be the same as, or later than, the PROJECT START date contained in the Project Record. The ACTUAL START DATE shall also be the same as, or prior to, the DATA DATE contained in the Project Record. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE for an activity that there must also be a REMAINING DURATION, and the values for the EARLY START DATE and LATE START DATE are blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL START DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a start date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL START DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

6.h.(4) An ACTUAL FINISH DATE is required for all completed activities. If the REMAINING DURATION of an activity is zero, then there must be an ACTUAL FINISH DATE. If there is an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then values for the EARLY START DATE, LATE START DATE, EARLY FINISH DATE, LATE FINISH DATE, FLOAT SIGN, and TOTAL FLOAT shall be blank. [Usage note: Some systems allow default values for ACTUAL FINISH DATE if the date is not entered by the user. Because the failure to include a finish date for activities may result in different schedule calculations, it is recommended that the ACTUAL FINISH DATE be required for all activities in progress.]

15 Jun 95

6.h.(5) REMAINING DURATION is required for all activities. Activities that have not started shall have a remaining duration equal to their original duration. Activities completed based on time, shall have a zero (0) REMAINING DURATION. [Usage note: Systems have a variety of "short-cut" methods to determine the REMAINING DURATION value. It is recommended that users actually consider the time required to complete the remaining work on a given task, rather than allow a system to calculate the remaining duration based on the amount of work that has already been accomplished.]

6.h.(6) The ACTIVITY COST contains the estimated earned value of the work to be accomplished in the activity. An example of a number in this format is "1111111 11.11". If decimal places are not needed this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Users should inquire of software vendors if the user needs to add a zero in the data field to produce the default value "0.00".]

6.h.(7) The COST TO DATE contains the earned value for the activity. If there is an ACTUAL START DATE, then there must also be some value for COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. The COST TO DATE is not tied to REMAINING DURATION. For example, if the REMAINING DURATION is "0", the COST TO DATE may only be 95% of the ACTIVITY COST. This difference may be used to reflect 5% retainage for punch list items. [Usage note: Systems implement cost information in different ways. It is recommended that users carefully review SDEF documentation and test results to determine how to ensure that SDEF data is exported correctly.]

6.h.(8) The STORED MATERIAL field contains the value of the material that the Contractor has paid for and is on site or in secure storage areas that is a portion of the COST TO DATE. An example of a number in this format is "11111111.11". If decimal places are not needed, this field shall still contain a ".00" in the last three columns of this field. [Usage note: Systems implement the stored materials field in a variety of ways. Many systems do not enforce STORED MATERIAL + COST TO DATE < ACTIVITY COST. To avoid potential confusion between systems, it is recommended that new activities be added to a schedule to reflect the cost of large equipment procurement rather than use the STORED MATERIALS field.]

6.h.(9) The EARLY START DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can start as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(10) The EARLY FINISH DATE indicates the earliest date possible that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(11) The LATE START DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can begin as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL START DATE, then this field shall be blank.

15 Jun 95

6.h.(12) The LATE FINISH DATE indicates the latest date that an activity can finish as calculated by a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank.

6.h.(13) The FLOAT SIGN indicates whether the float time calculated using a CPM scheduling system or other Contracting Officer approved planning method, is positive or negative in nature. If the progress record for an activity contains an ACTUAL FINISH DATE, then this field shall be blank. In the case of zero float this field shall be blank.

6.h.(14) The TOTAL FLOAT indicates the total float time. In the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM), the total float is the difference between the early and late start or finish dates. In the Arrow Diagram Method (ADM), the total float is equal to the late event time at the end of the activity, minus the sum of the early event time at the start of the activity plus the duration of the activity.

6.i. Project End Record: The Project End Record shall be used to identify that the data file is completed. If the ASCII End of File character is encountered, then data import programs shall use that character to infer that the data continues on the next disk. The user shall then be prompted for the next disk number, based on the VOLM record data. The Project End Record shall be the last record of the entire data file, and shall have the following format:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Column</u>	<u>Max.</u>	<u>Req.</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Notes</u>
	<u>Position</u>	<u>Len.</u>	<u>Value</u>		
RECORD IDENTIFIER	1-3	3	END	Fixed	Filled

6.i.(1) The RECORD IDENTIFIER for the Project End Record shall be "END". Data contained in the data exchange file that occurs after this record shall not be used.

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

- SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
- SD-02 Shop Drawings
- SD-03 Product Data
- SD-04 Samples
- SD-05 Design Data
- SD-06 Test Reports
- SD-07 Certificates
- SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
- SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
- SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
- SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Governmental approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above.

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory. Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the CQC requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the

Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) representative and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC representative indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER (ENG FORM 4288)

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register as a diskette containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the diskette. Columns "d" through "r" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "s" through "u" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time

lost in incorrect, incomplete and/or late submittals. An additional 15 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

The sample transmittal form (ENG Form 4025) attached to this section shall be used for submitting both Government approved and information only submittals in accordance with the instructions on the reverse side of the form. These forms will be furnished to the Contractor. This form shall be properly completed by filling out all the heading blank spaces and identifying each item submitted. Special care shall be exercised to ensure proper listing of the specification paragraph and/or sheet number of the contract drawings pertinent to the data submitted for each item.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

Submittals to the Contracting Officer are required in the number of copies identified in paragraphs 3.7 and 3.8 and shall be submitted to:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineer District, Honolulu
Schofield Barracks Resident Office
Bldg 230
Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

3.5.2 Deviations

- a. For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.
- b. In cases where "trade names or equal" are used in the plans and/or Technical Specifications, any "equal" substitution by the Contractor is considered a variance and will require the Government's approval. Approval action by the Contracting Officer will not relieve the Contractor of his quality control responsibility and compliance with the contract, except for those specific portions of the submittal which clearly highlight the departures from the contract, and which are brought to the attention of the Government. The Contractor shall be responsible for all corrective actions, when submittals containing provisions of non-compliance with the contract are not specifically brought to the Government's attention. Any associated cost or time loss from such corrective actions shall not be made subject to a claim against the Government.
- c. Variations from the contract requirements may require an appropriate contract modification prior to acceptance by the Government; however, such pending action shall not be a basis of claim for time or additional cost against the Government, since the Contractor still has the option to comply with the original contract requirements. If the variation is of a minor nature and does not affect a change in cost or time of performance, a modification may not be issued. All variations shall meet the standards set by the contract documents.

3.6 COORDINATION OF LAYOUTS

The Contractor Quality Control (CQC) organization is responsible for insuring that the shop drawings and submittals of the different trades are coordinated in order that space conflicts during installation/construction of mechanical, electrical, architectural, civil, structural and other items of work are avoided. The Contractor shall be required to prepare/develop coordinated working layout drawings prior to commencement of any feature of work, at any contractor tier, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. These layout drawings shall

be reviewed and certified by the CQC organization prior to the start of work in any area. The CQC shall insure that layout drawings indicate all necessary features of work, providing for a coordinated arrangement of the various installations, giving full consideration for access to installed equipment/systems and the future maintenance of these items. Interference between equipment and systems or construction materials which cannot be resolved between Contractor and subcontracting tiers shall be resolved by the Contracting Officer at no additional cost to the Government, if it is determined that adequate space was available and installations could have been accommodated within the designated construction area through properly coordinated layout drawings. One (1) CQC certified copy of all layout drawings shall be available for Government's review five (5) working days prior to scheduled commencement of the work. Submission shall be made upon Government's request.

3.7 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.8 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. 3 copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and 1 copy of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.9 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals provided For Information Only (FIO) to the Government shall be submitted in three (3) copies, including resubmittals. Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

3.10 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

<p>CONTRACTOR</p> <p>(Firm Name)</p> <p>_____ Approved</p> <p>_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>TITLE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>
--

INSTRUCTIONS

1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No." This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288-R for each entry on this form.
4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications -- also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks."
7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i, to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

- | | | | |
|------|--|-------|---|
| A -- | Approved as submitted. | E -- | Disapproved (See attached). |
| B -- | Approved, except as noted on drawings. | F -- | Receipt acknowledged. |
| C -- | Approved, except as noted on drawings.
Refer to attached sheet resubmission required. | FX -- | Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as
noted with contract requirements. |
| D -- | Will be returned by separate correspondence. | G -- | Other (Specify) |

10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

(Reverse of ENG Form 4025-R)

SECTION 01430

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STATE OF HAWAII DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH (HIDOH)

HIDOH, Chapter 43Administrative Rules, Title 11, Community Noise Control for Oahu

HIDOH, Chapter 59Administrative Rules, Ambient Air Quality Standards

HIDOH, Chapter 60Administrative Rules, Air Pollution Control

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this contract and for those measures set forth in the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.

1.2.1 Subcontractors

Assurance of compliance with this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.2.2 Notification

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, State or local laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No time extensions will be granted or costs or damages allowed to the Contractor for any such suspension.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Records

Environmental Protection Plan; G.

Within 30 calendar days of receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit in writing an environmental protection plan. Approval of the Contractor's plan will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for adequate and continuing control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures. The environmental protection plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- b. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas. The Contractor shall prepare a listing of methods to protect resources needing protection; i.e., trees, landscape features, air and water quality, and soil.
- c. Procedures to be implemented to provide the required environmental protection and to comply with the applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall set out the procedures to be followed to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures set out in accordance with the environmental protection plan.
- d. Location of the solid waste disposal area.
- e. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess materials.
- f. Environmental monitoring plans for the job site, including land, water, air, and noise monitoring.
- g. Traffic control plan.
- h. Methods of protecting ground water during construction activities.
- i. Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas.
- j. Training for his personnel during the construction period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

The environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work under this contract shall be protected during the entire period of this contract. The Contractor shall confine his activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Prior to the beginning of any construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, the Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Officer. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

3.1.1.1 Work Area Limits

Prior to any construction, the Contractor shall mark the areas that are not required to accomplish all work to be performed under this contract. Isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected shall also be marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

3.1.1.2 Protection of Landscape

Trees and land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

3.1.1.3 Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils

Earthwork brought to final grade shall be finished as indicated and specified. Side slopes and back slopes shall be protected as soon as practicable upon completion of rough grading. All earthwork shall be planned and conducted to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Except in instances where the constructed feature obscures borrow areas, quarries, and waste material areas, these areas shall not initially be cleared in total. Clearing of such areas shall progress in reasonably sized increments as needed to use the areas developed as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.4 Protection of Disturbed Areas

Such methods as necessary shall be utilized to effectively prevent erosion and control sedimentation, including but not limited to the following:

- a. Retardation and Control of Runoff: Runoff from the construction site shall be controlled by construction of diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff to protected drainage courses, and any measures required by areawide plans approved under Paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
- b. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The Contractor shall construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features as indicated on the drawings. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, grassing, and mulching shall be maintained until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

3.1.1.5 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

- a. Location of Field Offices, Storage, and Other Contractor Facilities: The Contractors' field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings shall be placed in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Temporary movement or relocation of Contractor facilities shall be made only on approval by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Borrow Areas on Government Property: Borrow areas shall not be on Government property.
- c. Spoil Areas on Government Property: Spoil areas shall not be on Government property. Spoils shall be disposed of by the Contractor off of Government property.
- d. Temporary Excavations and Embankments: Temporary excavations and embankments for plant and/or work areas shall be controlled to protect adjacent areas from despoilment.

3.1.2 Disposal of Wastes

Disposal of wastes shall be as specified in Section 01900 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

3.1.2.1 Solid Wastes

Solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) shall be placed in containers which are emptied on a regular schedule. All handling and disposal shall be conducted to prevent contamination. Segregation measures shall be employed such that no hazardous or toxic waste will become commingled with solid waste. The Contractor shall transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements for solid waste disposal.

3.1.2.2 Chemical Wastes:

Chemical wastes shall be stored in corrosion resistant containers, removed from the work area and disposed of in accordance with Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.1.2.3 Hazardous Wastes:

The Contractor shall take sufficient measures to prevent spillage of hazardous and toxic materials during dispensing and shall collect waste in suitable containers observing compatibility. The Contractor shall transport all hazardous waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with Federal and local laws and regulations. Spills of hazardous or toxic materials shall be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. Cleanup and cleanup costs due to spills shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.1.3 Historical, Archeological, and Cultural Resources

If during excavation or other construction activities, any unidentified or unanticipated resources are discovered or found, all activities that may damage or alter such resources shall be temporarily suspended. These resources or cultural remains (prehistoric or historic surface or subsurface) include but are not limited to: any human skeletal remains or burials; artifacts; shell, midden, bone, charcoal, or other deposits; rocks or coral alignments, paving, wall, or other constructed features; and any indication of agricultural or other uses. Upon such discovery or find, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. When so notified, the Contracting Officer will initiate action so that prompt and proper data recovery can be accomplished. In the mean time, recording and preservation of historical and archeological finds during construction activities shall be reported in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.1.4 Water Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of ground waters. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control water pollution by the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.

3.1.4.1 Washing and Curing Water

Waste waters directly derived from concrete construction activities shall not be allowed to enter water areas. These waste waters shall be collected and placed in retention ponds where suspended material can be settled out or the water evaporates so that pollutants are separated from the water.

3.1.5 Air Resources

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. All activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed by the Contractor in accomplishing the specified construction shall be in strict accordance with HDOH, Chapter 59, HDOH, Chapter 60, and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Ambient Air Quality Standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency shall be maintained for those construction operations and activities specified in this section. Special management techniques as set out below shall be implemented to control air pollution by the construction activities which are included in the contract.

3.1.5.1 Particulates

a. Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials, such as from asphalt batch plants, shall be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.

b. The Contractor shall maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the air pollution standards mentioned in paragraph Air Resources, herein before, to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times. The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task. Particulate control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.

3.1.5.2 Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide

Hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment shall be controlled to Federal and State allowable limits at all times.

3.1.5.3 Odors

Odors shall be controlled at all times for all construction activities, processing and preparation of materials.

3.1.5.4 Monitoring of Air Quality

Monitoring of air quality shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All air areas affected by the construction activities shall be monitored by the Contractor.

3.1.6 Sound Intrusions

The Contractor shall keep construction activities under surveillance, and control to minimize damage to the environment by noise. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of HODOH, Chapter 43.

3.2 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

The Contractor shall clean up area(s) used for construction.

3.3 RESTORATION OF LANDSCAPE DAMAGE

The Contractor shall restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas. Such restoration shall be in accordance with the plan submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. This work will be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 MAINTENANCE OF POLLUTION CONTROL FACILITIES

The Contractor shall maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

3.5 TRAINING OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN POLLUTION CONTROL

The Contractor shall train his personnel in all phases of environmental protection. The training shall include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities (vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes) to ensure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(1995b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION

ISO/IEC 17025	(1999) General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories
---------------	--

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS

EM 200-1-1	(1994) Environmental Quality - Validation of Analytical Chemical Laboratories
EM 200-1-6	(1997) Environmental Quality - Chemical Quality Assurance for Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Projects
EM 1110-2-1906	(1986) Laboratory Soils Testing
ER 1110-1-261	(1999) Engineering and Design - Quality Assurance of Laboratory Testing Procedures
ER 1110-1-263	(1998) Engineering and Design - Chemical Data Quality Management for Hazardous, Toxic, Radioactive Waste Remedial Activities

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

3.2.1 General

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 14 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, test, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 30 days of operation. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.2 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function. Technicians responsible for sampling and testing of concrete shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI) or the Concrete Technicians Association of Hawaii (CTAH). Proof of certification shall be included in the CQC Plan. Personnel qualifications may be furnished incrementally as the work progresses, but in no case, less than fourteen (14) calendar days before personnel are required on the job.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test.
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- g. Procedures for tracking construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.

- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 7 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 General

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure contract compliance. The Contractor shall provide a CQC organization which shall be at the site at all times during progress of the work and with complete authority to take any action necessary to ensure compliance with the contract. All CQC staff members shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System manager shall be on the site at all time during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manger shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager. If it is subsequently determined by the Contracting Officer that the minimum contract CQC requirements are not being met, the Contractor may be required to provide additional staff personnel to the CQC organization at no cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

The CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors" within the past 5 years. This course is periodically offered at the General Contractors Association of Hawaii.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals are in compliance with the contract requirements.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.
- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.

- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 48 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product that conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall obtain the services of an industry recognized testing laboratory approved by HED, or may establish a testing laboratory at the project site acceptable to the Contracting Officer. No approved Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) laboratory may act as both CQC materials testing laboratory and the Government's Quality Assurance (QA) laboratory on the same project. However, tests contractually required to be performed by an industry recognized testing laboratory shall not be accomplished by the Contractor established on-site laboratory. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Laboratory Accreditation

At the beginning of the contract, for all proposed QC materials testing laboratories the contractor must submit the current Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation (Test Procedures/Methods Approved) from one of the nationally recognized accreditation authority listed in paragraph 3.7.2.2.a(1). The laboratories' accreditations shall include the test methods required by the Contract, and must less than 2 years old. Before start of actual construction testing, the contractor shall also submit proof of a HED (or MTC) Audit Team verifying a team audit of the proposed laboratories is less than 3 years old (from the audit date), or have the laboratory audited by HED or MTC if not yet done, or if expired.

3.7.2.2 Validation Requirements

Validation is to insure the QC laboratory is qualified to perform required tests for this contract. Validation of a laboratory may consist of both inspection and validation audit, as follows:

- a. Inspection: On-site examination of a laboratory as follows (Standards of Acceptability):

- (1) Materials Testing Laboratory: (Aggregate, Concrete, Bituminous Materials, Soil and Rock)
Laboratories for these materials shall be validated for compliance with ASTM E 329, ASTM D 3740, Engineer Manual EM 1110-2-1906, or project specifications, as applicable.

The testing laboratory performing the actual testing on the project shall be accredited by one of the following laboratory accreditation authorities:

ICBO Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICBO ES)
 Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL)
 American Assoc. of State Highway & Transportation Officials (AASHTO)
 National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP)
 American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA)
 Materials Testing Center (MTC)-USACE Waterways Experiment Station (WES)

(2) Materials Testing Laboratory: (Steel and Other Construction Materials) Certification of being able to perform tests required for project specifications and for compliance with ASTM E 329.

(3) Water Quality Laboratory: Laboratories engaged in routine (non-hazardous) analysis of water, wastewater, sludge, sediment, and other samples for chemical analysis shall be inspected to assure they have the capability to perform analyses and have quality control procedures, as described in ER 1110-1-261 as appropriate. State and municipal certified laboratories performing these tests may be accepted. The use of analytical methods for procedures not addressed in these references will be evaluated by USACE Chemistry Quality Assurance Branch (CQAB), Omaha, Nebraska for conformance with project or program requirements.

(4) HTRW/Environmental Laboratory: Chemical quality assurance is required to ensure analytical data generated for this project meet high quality data satisfying the project specific data quality objectives, in accordance with ER 1110-1-263 and EM 200-1-6. Analytical laboratories within the 50 United State of America and its territories are required to obtain a USACE laboratory validation prior to start of field work or sample analyses and maintain the validation status throughout the response activities as outlined in EM 200-1-1, and at least every two years thereafter. For outside these areas, the analytical laboratory shall be certified to meet or exceed ISO/IEC 17025 requirements and be acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and in accordance to then-current POH written policies and procedures establishing the validation method and certification period.

b. Validation Audit and Process: Validation is the process to verify the laboratory is qualified to perform required test procedures in this contract. A laboratory may be validated by auditing if it has been accredited by one of the accrediting agencies listed above within the past two years in accordance with ASTM E 329. This audit shall either be performed by HED or MTC as follows:

(1) Auditing by HED: Provided a Hawaii laboratory has a current certification by one of the agencies listed in paragraph 3.7.2.2.a(1), a validation is obtained by an on-site laboratory validation inspection by the HED Audit Team for materials laboratories testing aggregate, cement, concrete, bituminous materials, soil and rock. There is no cost for this HED audit validation but allow a minimum 14 days advance notice for scheduling purposes.

Point of contact for obtaining a HED validation audit is:

(I) Harley D. Rowe, (808) 438-1355, or

(II) Raymond W. Kong, (808) 438-6953

at the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
 Bldg. 230, ATTN: CEPOH-EC-CQ
 Ft. Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

For materials laboratories testing other than 3.7.2.2.a(1), the Contractor's laboratory must meet the requirements specified, subject to review and acceptance by the Government.

(2) Auditing or Inspection by MTC: If a validated laboratory is unavailable or the Contractor desires to use a laboratory that has not been previously validated that doesn't qualify under the requirements of paragraph 3.7.2.2.b, Contractor shall coordinate with Corps of Engineers Material Testing Center (MTC) to obtain validation and pay all associated costs. Inspection by MTC may be required after auditing if one or more of the critical testing procedures required in the project specification were not included in the agency

inspection report or if there is any concern that the laboratory may not be able to provide required services. Contractor is cautioned the inspection or validation process is complicated and lengthy, requires an onsite inspection by MTC staff, correction of identified deficiencies, and the submittal and approval of significant documentation. Estimate a minimum of 60 days to schedule an inspection and receive a validation. Cost of onsite inspections is \$2500 plus travel time and cost from Vicksburg MS. Cost of audit is \$1500. If an onsite inspection is required following an audit, the cost of the inspection shall be \$1500 plus travel time and cost. The Contractor will be invoiced for actual travel costs and shall submit payment direct to the MTC made payable to the ERDC Finance and Accounting Officer prior to the scheduling of the inspection and/or audit. The Contractor shall copy the Contracting Officer of all correspondence and submittals to the MTC for purposes of laboratory validation. Costs are subject to change. For current costs, and obtaining inspection/audit request forms, access the MTC web site: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/mtc.htm>

Point of contact at MTC is:

Daniel Leavell, telephone (601) 634-2496,

fax (601) 634-4656,

email daniel.a.leavell@erdc.usace.army.mil, at the following Address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Materials Testing Center

Waterways Experiment Station

3909 Hall Ferry Road

Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199

c. Validation Schedule

(1) For all contracted laboratories and project Quality Assurance (QA) laboratories testing aggregate, concrete, bituminous materials, soils, rock, and other construction materials, an initial validation by HED shall be performed prior to performance of testing and at least every three (3) years thereafter by the HED audit team.

(2) Laboratories performing water quality, wastewater, sludge, and sediment testing shall be approved at an interval not to exceed eighteen (18) months.

(3) All laboratories shall be revalidated at any time at the discretion of the Corps of Engineers when conditions are judged to differ substantially from the conditions when last validated.

3.7.2.2 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.3 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to a testing laboratory on the Island of Oahu, State of Hawaii, designated by the Contracting Officer. Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Government field office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the Special Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the CQC System Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Such a list of deficiencies shall be included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION below, and shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. The QC Manager shall develop a punch list of items which do not conform to the contract documents. The Government will review the punch list and add to or correct the items listed. The QC Manager shall incorporate Government comments and provide a Pre-Final Punch List. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.

- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase should be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List deficiencies noted along with corrective action.
- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Off-site surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer the original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01780

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings.

Drawings showing final as-built conditions of the project. The final CADD as-built drawings shall consist of one set of electronic CADD drawing files in the specified format, one set of original drawings, 2 sets of prints of the originals, and one set of the Government accepted working as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials.

Two copies of the record listing the as-built materials and equipment incorporated into the construction of the project.

Warranty Management Plan.

One set of the warranty management plan containing information relevant to the warranty of materials and equipment incorporated into the construction project, including the starting date of warranty of construction. The Contractor shall furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project location.

Warranty Tags.

Two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design.

Final Clean-Up.

Two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items.

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

This paragraph covers as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of the contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," "working as-built drawings" and "final as-built drawings" refer to contract drawings which are revised to be used for final as-built drawings.

1.2.1.1 Government Furnished Materials

One set of electronic CADD files in the specified software and format revised to reflect all bid amendments will be provided by the Government at the preconstruction conference for projects requiring CADD file as-built drawings.

1.2.1.2 Working As-Built and Final As-Built Drawings

The Contractor shall maintain 2 sets of paper drawings by red-line process to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These working as-built marked drawings shall be kept current on a daily basis and at least one set shall be available on the jobsite at all times. Changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. At the final inspection or upon beneficial occupancy of the facility by the user, whichever comes first. The Contractor shall provide one of the two sets of working as-built drawings to the COR for turnover with the facility. This set will serve as an advance/interim working set for the occupant of the completed facility; until such time that the final as-built drawings are furnished to them. Final as-built drawings shall be prepared after the completion of each definable feature of work as listed in the Contractor Quality Control Plan (Foundations, Utilities, Structural Steel, etc., as appropriate for the project). The working as-built marked drawings and final as-built drawings will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the working and final as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement is reached between the Contracting Officer and the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The working and final as-built drawings shall show, but shall not be limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, the as-built drawings shall show, by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features, the end of each run including each change in direction. Valves, splice boxes and similar appurtenances shall be located by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. The average depth below the surface of each run shall also be recorded.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- d. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.
- e. The topography, invert elevations and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- f. Changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.
- g. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the final as-built drawings.
- h. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, the Contractor shall furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- i. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.

j. Modifications (change order price shall include the Contractor's cost to change working and final as-built drawings to reflect modifications) and compliance with the following procedures.

- (1) Directions in the modification for posting descriptive changes shall be followed.
- (2) A Modification Circle shall be placed at the location of each deletion.
- (3) For new details or sections which are added to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the detail or section title.
- (4) For minor changes, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the area changed on the drawing (each location).
- (5) For major changes to a drawing, a Modification Circle shall be placed by the title of the affected plan, section, or detail at each location.
- (6) For changes to schedules or drawings, a Modification Circle shall be placed either by the schedule heading or by the change in the schedule.
- (7) The Modification Circle size shall be 12.7 mm 1/2 inch diameter unless the area where the circle is to be placed is crowded. Smaller size circle shall be used for crowded areas.

1.2.1.3 Drawing Preparation

The as-built drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with Government accepted working as-built drawings, and adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These working as-built marked drawings shall be neat, legible and accurate. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and shall be returned by the Contractor to the Contracting Officer after final acceptance by the Government. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.2.1.4 Computer Aided Design and Drafting (CADD) Drawings

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of microstation CADD drawings shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality and detail to that of the originals. Line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line colors, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same graphic standards specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new final as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. Additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD files. The Contractor will be furnished Microstation CADD files and pentable. The electronic files will be supplied on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM). The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare final as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review final as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

a. CADD colors shall be the "base" colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes shall be as follows:

- (1) Deletions (red) - Deleted graphic items (lines) shall be colored red with red lettering in notes and leaders.
- (2) Additions (Green) - Added items shall be drawn in green with green lettering in notes and leaders.
- (3) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes shall be in blue.

b. All changes to the contract drawing files shall be made on the level as the original item. There shall be no deletions of existing lines; existing lines shall be over struck in red. Additions shall be in green with line weights the same as the drawing.

c. When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the Contractor in letters at least 5 mm/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "as-built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. Original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block.

d. Within 10 days after Government acceptance of all of the working as-built drawings for a phase of work, the Contractor shall prepare the final CADD as-built drawings for that phase of work and submit two sets of blue/black-line prints of these drawings for Government review. The Government will promptly return one set of prints annotated with any necessary corrections. Within 10 days the Contractor shall revise the CADD files accordingly at no additional cost and submit one set of final prints for the completed phase of work to the Government. Within 10 days of substantial completion of all phases of work, the Contractor shall submit the final as-built drawing package for the entire project. The submittal shall consist of one set of electronic files on compact disc, read-only memory (CD-ROM), one set of originals, two sets of prints and one set of the Government annotated and accepted working as-built drawings. They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any transactions or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with the customer's CADD system. Paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final acceptance. Failure to submit final as-built drawing files or working as-built marked drawings as specified shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.2.1.6 Payment

No separate payment will be made for as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs accrued in connection with such drawings shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

1.2.2 As-Built Record of Equipment and Materials

The Contractor shall furnish one copy of preliminary record of equipment and materials used on the project 15 days prior to final inspection. This preliminary submittal will be reviewed and returned 2 days after final inspection with Government comments. Two sets of final record of equipment and materials shall be submitted 10 days after final inspection. The designations shall be keyed to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. The record shall list the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA

Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
-------------	-----------------------	--	----------------------	------------

1.2.3 Final Approved Shop Drawings

The Contractor shall furnish final approved project shop drawings 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.2.5 Real Property Equipment

The Contractor shall furnish a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. The list shall include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. The "EQUIPMENT-IN-PLACE LIST" shall include,

as applicable, the following for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, location (by room number), model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. A draft list shall be furnished at time of transfer. The final list shall be furnished 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

1.3 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.3.1 Warranty Management Plan

The Contractor shall develop a warranty management plan. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, the Contractor shall submit the warranty management plan for Government approval. The warranty management plan shall include all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled, in accordance with the Contract Clause, WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION. The plan shall be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below shall include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Warranty information made available during the construction phase shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Approved information shall be assembled in a binder and shall be turned over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period shall begin on the date of project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection shall be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contractor, Contracting Officer and the Customer Representative. Information contained in the warranty management plan shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.
- b. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, lightning protection systems, etc.
- c. A list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 1. Name of item.
 2. Model and serial numbers.
 3. Location where installed.
 4. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 6. Warranties and terms of warranty. This shall include one-year overall warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties shall be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 7. Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 8. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 9. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 10. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 11. Organization, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 12. Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- d. The Contractor's plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- e. Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.
- f. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.

1.3.2 Performance Bond

The Contractor's Performance Bond shall remain in effect throughout the construction period, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract Performance Bond, Standard Form 25.

a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others. After completion of the construction warranty work, charges will be made to the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses which the Government incurred while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government, at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.

c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure of the Contractor to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.3.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be established/reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, the Contractor shall furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, shall be continuously available, and shall be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.3.4 Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements

Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. The Contractor shall submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. The report shall include the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframes specified, the Government will perform the work and backcharge the construction warranty payment item established.

a. First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

b. Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.

c. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.

d. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:

Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems

(1) Recreational support.

- (2) Air conditioning leak in part of building, if causing damage.
- (3) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.

Code 1-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.
- (2) Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing a security, fire, or safety problem.

Code 3-Doors

- (1) Overhead doors not operational.
- (2) Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.

Code 1-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
- (2) Security lights
- (3) Smoke detectors

Code 2-Electrical

- (1) Power failure (no power to a room or part of building).
- (2) Receptacle and lights (in a room or part of building).

Code 3-Electrical

Street lights.

Code 1-Gas

- (1) Leaks and breaks.
- (2) No gas to family housing unit or cantonment area.

Code 1-Heat

- (1) Area power failure affecting heat.
- (2) Heater in unit not working.

Code 2-Kitchen Equipment

- (1) Dishwasher not operating properly.
- (2) All other equipment hampering preparation of a meal.

Code 1-Plumbing

- (1) Hot water heater failure.
- (2) Leaking water supply pipes.

Code 2-Plumbing

- (1) Flush valves not operating properly.
- (2) Fixture drain, supply line to commode, or any water pipe leaking.
- (3) Commode leaking at base.

Code 3 -Plumbing

Leaky faucets.

Code 3-Interior

- (1) Floors damaged.
- (2) Paint chipping or peeling.
- (3) Casework.

Code 1-Roof Leaks

Temporary repairs will be made where major damage to property is occurring.

Code 2-Roof Leaks

Where major damage to property is not occurring, check for location of leak during rain and complete repairs on a Code 2 basis.

Code 2-Water (Exterior)

No water to facility.

Code 2-Water (Hot)

No hot water in portion of building listed.

Code 3-All other work not listed above.

1.3.5 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, each warranted item shall be tagged with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Each tag shall be attached with a copper wire and shall be sprayed with a silicone waterproof coating. The date of acceptance and the QC signature shall remain blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. The tag shall show the following information.

- a. Type of product/material _____.
- b. Model number _____.
- c. Serial number _____.
- d. Contract number _____.
- e. Warranty period _____ from _____ to _____.
- f. Inspector's signature _____.
- g. Construction Contractor _____.
- Address _____.
- Telephone number _____.
- h. Warranty contact _____.
- Address _____.
- Telephone number _____.
- i. Warranty response time priority code _____.

j. WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.

1.4 MECHANICAL TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND COMMISSIONING

Prior to final inspection and transfer of the completed facility; all reports, statements, certificates, and completed checklists for testing, adjusting, balancing, and commissioning of mechanical systems shall be submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer as specified in applicable technical specification sections.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operation manuals and maintenance manuals shall be submitted as specified. Operation manuals and maintenance manuals provided in a common volume shall be clearly differentiated and shall be separately indexed.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

The premises shall be left broom clean. Stains, foreign substances, and temporary labels shall be removed from surfaces. Carpet and soft surfaces shall be vacuumed. Equipment and fixtures shall be cleaned to a sanitary condition. Filters of operating equipment shall be cleaned. Debris shall be removed from roofs, drainage systems, gutters, and downspouts. Paved areas shall be swept and landscaped areas shall be raked clean. The site shall have waste, surplus materials, and rubbish removed. The project area shall have temporary structures, barricades, project signs, and construction facilities removed. A list of completed clean-up items shall be submitted on the day of final inspection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01900

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 240 (1993) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 PreConstruction Submittals

Progress Chart; G

The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval by the Contracting Officer a progress chart in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSE entitled "SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS" twenty-one (21) calendar days prior to initiation of any work. Any material change to the progress chart must be approved in writing in advance by the Contracting Officer. Any proposed changes to the approved schedule shall be requested by the Contractor in writing a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the proposed start of work.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

As-Built Drawings

SD-06 Test Reports

Inspection of Existing Conditions

A written report with color photographs noting the condition of the existing facilities at the time of the inspection. One copy of the report including photographs shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, prior to construction.

SD-06 Test Records

Dust Control; G

Method(s) of dust control.

Excavation/Trenching Clearance

Prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, the Contractor shall obtain clearance, in writing, from the appropriate communications agency and base or area engineer. Copies of all correspondence

shall be provided the Contracting Officer. Normal coordination time for obtaining the necessary permits is approximately fifteen (15) calendar days. The Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer promptly when it appears that the normal coordination time will be exceeded.

Condition of Contractor's Operation or Storage Area

The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer photographs and/or videos depicting the condition of the Contractor's Operation or Storage Area.

1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

To assure compliance with contract requirements, the Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for materials and work covered by all sections of the TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS in accordance with Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Records shall be maintained for all operations including sampling and testing.

1.4 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

As-built drawings shall be in accordance with Section 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.5 DUST CONTROL

Dust control shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

1.6 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to insure that no damages to private or public property will result from his operations. Any such damages shall be repaired or property replaced by the Contractor in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES entitled "PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES" and "PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS", without delay, and at no cost to the Government.

1.6.1 Warning Signs and Barricades

The Contractor shall be responsible for posting warning signs or erecting temporary barricades to provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property.

1.6.2 Protection of Grassed and Landscaped Areas

The Contractor's vehicles shall be restricted to paved roadways and driveways. Vehicles shall not be driven or parked on grassed and/or landscaped areas except when absolutely necessary for the performance of the work and approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Grassed or landscaped areas damaged by the Contractor shall be restored to their original condition without delay and at no cost to the Government.

1.6.3 Protection of Trees and Plants

Where necessary, tree branches and plants interfering with the work may be temporarily tied back by the Contractor to permit accomplishment of the work in a convenient manner, so long as they will not be permanently damaged thereby. If this is not feasible, they may be pruned, subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.4 Protection of Building from the Weather

The interior of the building and all materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.7 RESTORATION WORK

Existing conditions or areas damaged or disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored to their original condition, or near original condition as possible, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

Removal and disposal shall be in accordance with Section 02220 DEMOLITION.

1.9 INTERFERENCE WITH GOVERNMENT OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall establish work procedures and methods to prevent interference with existing operations within or adjacent to the construction area. Free passage into adjoining or adjacent buildings not in the contract will not be permitted except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Procedures and methods shall also provide for safe conduct of work and protection of property which is to remain undisturbed.

1.9.1 Coordination

The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the Contracting Officer to minimize interruption and inconvenience to the occupants or to the Government. Scheduling and programming of work will be established during the pre-construction conference.

1.9.2 Utilities and Facilities

All utilities and facilities within the area shall remain operable and shall not be affected by the Contractor's work, unless otherwise approved in writing in advance by the Contracting Officer.

1.9.3 Staking and Flagging Existing Utilities

The Contractor, prior to start of any excavation or trenching work, shall verify the location of all utility lines shown on the drawings which are within the areas of work, and shall mark, stake, or flag each utility line along trench alignments and under areas of excavation under this project, as approved. Utility lines so located shall be noted on the drawings.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S OPERATIONS OR STORAGE AREA

At the request of the Contractor, an open operations or storage area will be made available within the installation, as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security necessary for protection of his equipment and materials, and shall maintain the area free of debris. No rusty or unsightly materials shall be used for providing the secure measure and such measure shall be erected in a workmanlike manner. Before any construction commences on establishing the operation/storage area, Contractor shall take photographs and/or videos of the site in order to establish the original conditions of the site. A duplicate set shall be made and submitted to the Government for its files. Upon completion and prior to the final acceptance of the contract work, the Contractor shall restore the area to its original condition.

1.11 INSPECTION

1.11.1 Final Inspection and Acceptance

The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer, a minimum of fourteen (14) calendar days advance notice prior to final inspection for acceptance by the Government. All deficiencies found on final inspection shall be promptly and satisfactorily corrected by the Contractor upon notification by the Contracting Officer.

1.12 WORKING DIRECTIVES

1.12.1 Working Hours

All work shall be performed between the hours of 0730 to 1600 HST, Monday through Friday. No work shall be accomplished on Saturdays, Sundays, and all federal holidays without written permission from the Contracting Officer. Such written permission shall be available at the job site at all times during construction.

1.13 USE OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Recovered materials are materials manufactured from waste material and byproducts that have been recycled or diverted from solid waste. The Contractor shall give preference to products containing recovered material when price, performance, and availability meet project requirements. A listing of products, including the recommended recovered material content, is provided by the Environmental Protection Agency at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm>. Only those products having recovered material content equal to or greater than EPA guidelines shall be used to meet this requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING MANUALS (EM)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

1.4 DUST CONTROL

The amount of dust resulting from demolition shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to occupied portions of the construction site and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution.

1.5 PROTECTION

1.5.1 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.5.2 Protection of Structures

Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.3 Protection of Existing Property

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and tone to identify location of existing utilities to remain and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items (including utilities) to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.5.4 Protection From the Weather

Salvageable materials and equipment shall be protected from the weather at all times.

1.5.5 Protection of Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 1.8 m high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 1.5 m from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.6 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01410 ENVIRONMENT PROTECTION.

1.6 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.7 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING STRUCTURES

All existing structures indicated for removal shall be completely removed (including foundations and footings). Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.2 UTILITIES

Existing utilities to be removed shall be removed as indicated. Existing utilities to remain (e.g. existing communication, electrical, water, sewer, gas, etc.) shall be toned to identify its exact location and protected from vibrations due to demolition and construction operations which could damage the existing utility lines. All repairs to existing utilities to remain which are damaged by Construction operations shall be repaired by the Contractor except that damaged communication cables shall be accomplished by the vendor of the damaged line. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the vendor from repairing damaged communications lines resulting from the Contractors' operations. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.3 FILLING

Holes, open basements and other hazardous openings shall be filled in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.4 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

Title to material and equipment to be demolished, except Government salvage and historical items, is vested in the Contractor upon receipt of notice to proceed. The Government will not be responsible for the condition, loss or damage to such property after notice to proceed.

3.4.1 Salvageable Items and Material

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

3.4.1.1 Material Salvaged for the Contractor

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

3.4.1.2 Items Salvaged for the Government

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

3.4.1.3 Historical Items

Historical items (if any) shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

3.4.2 Unsalvageable Material

Construction and demolition debris (C&D) that is not recycled/reused either on or off site shall be disposed of in a State of Hawaii permitted municipal landfill. Recycling/reuse shall be governed by applicable solid waste management guidance of the State of Hawaii Department of Health, Solid Waste Management Section.

3.5 CLEAN UP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.6 PAVEMENTS

Existing asphalt concrete and concrete pavements designated for removal shall be saw cut to the limits indicated on the drawings and completely removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02230

CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Clearing

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.

1.1.2 Grubbing

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 75 mm 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING

Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 40 mm 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 40 mm 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obstruct, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work.

3.2 GRUBBING

Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes shall be removed to a depth of not less than 455 mm below the original surface level of the ground within the grading limits indicated. Tree roots and other organic or metallic debris shall be completely removed in new building and pavement areas. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with satisfactory material and compacted as indicated in Section 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.4.1 Materials Other Than Salable Timber

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02300

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1993) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996e1) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.)
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996e1) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
ASTM D 3017	(1998; R 1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 4318	(1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SP-SM, CL, ML, CL-ML, MH. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 200 mm 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements and railroads which shall be comprised of stones less than 75 mm 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills; trash; refuse; backfills from previous construction; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Topsoil material shall be natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. It shall be obtained from well-drained areas and shall be free from any admixture of foreign matter including but not limited to roots, object larger than 25 mm in any dimension, toxic substance, and any material or substance that may be harmful to plant growth.

Topsoil shall be offsite materials which meet the above requirements for topsoil material or shall be the existing surface soil stripped to 100 mm depth and stockpiled on the site which meet the above requirements. Any surplus topsoil from on-site excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside of Government property at the Contractor's responsibility.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 6 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are appended to the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS. The subsoil investigation report may be examined at Design Branch, Building 230, Ft. Shafter, HI, Room 208. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory and surplus material shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside of Government property at the Contractor's responsibility. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. Coarse rock from excavations shall be stockpiled and used for constructing slopes or embankments adjacent to streams, or sides and bottoms of channels and for protecting against erosion. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 150 millimeters. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 50 mm in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at the Contractor's responsibility. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from well drained off-site areas as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in

areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside of Government property at the Contractor's responsibility. During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from approved areas selected by the Contractor.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 1 meter 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from approved private sources unless prior written approval for an on site borrow area is obtained. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 GRADING AREAS

Where indicated, work will be divided into grading areas within which satisfactory excavated material shall be placed in embankments, fills, and required backfills. The Contractor shall not haul satisfactory material excavated in one grading area to another grading area except when so directed in writing.

3.5 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and UBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.6 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 200 mm; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum

density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface.

3.7 EMBANKMENTS

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic material and rocks with any dimension greater than 75 mm. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 200 mm in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for the upper portion of earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.8.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Rock encountered in the cut section shall be excavated to a depth of 150 mm below finished grade for the subgrade. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material or excavation of rock shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for roadways shall not show deviations greater than 19 millimeter when tested with a 3.6 meter foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 15 mm 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.8.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.8.2.1 Subgrade for Pavements

Subgrade for pavements shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of maximum dry density for cohesive material and at least 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material for the at least 150 mm below the pavement surface. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 150 mm of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.8.2.3 Subgrade for Shoulders

Subgrade for shoulders shall be compacted to at least 90 percentage laboratory maximum density for the full depth of the shoulder.

3.9 SHOULDER CONSTRUCTION

Shoulders shall be constructed of satisfactory excavated or borrow material or as otherwise shown or specified. Shoulders shall be constructed as soon as possible after adjacent paving is complete, but in the case of rigid

pavements, shoulders shall not be constructed until permission of the Contracting Officer has been obtained. The entire shoulder area shall be compacted to at least the percentage of maximum density as specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION above, for specific ranges of depth below the surface of the shoulder. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Shoulder construction shall be done in proper sequence in such a manner that adjacent ditches will be drained effectively and that no damage of any kind is done to the adjacent completed pavement. The completed shoulders shall be true to alignment and grade and shaped to drain in conformity with the cross section shown.

3.10 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 30 mm 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to smoothness suitable for the application of turfing materials.

3.11 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified to a 50 mm depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 150 mm and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.12 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using only the sand cone method as described in ASTM D 1556. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages shall also be checked along with the density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017; the calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of the job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. ASTM D 2937, Drive Cylinder Method shall be used only for soft, fine-grained, cohesive soils. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompacted to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.12.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 100 cubic meters yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 422.

3.12.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 475 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.

- b. One test per 235 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 475 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment or backfill for roads.
- d. One test per 475 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of embankment.

3.12.3 Check Tests on In-Place Densities

If ASTM D 2922 is used, in-place densities shall be checked by ASTM D 1556 as follows:

- a. One check test per lift for each 4750 square meters, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- b. One check test per lift for each 2350 square meters, of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.
- c. One check test per lift for each 4750 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of embankment or backfill for roads.
- d. One check test per lift for each 4750 linear meters, or fraction thereof, of embankment.

3.12.4 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.5 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 100 cubic meters of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.12.6 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.13 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02316

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1993) moisture-Density Relations of Soil Using a 4.54 kg Rammer and a 457 mm Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556 (1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D 2487 (1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (1988; R1996e1) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in AASHTO T 180.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests

Testing of Backfill Materials

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SP-SM, CL, ML, CL-ML, MH.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Rock

Rock shall consist of boulders measuring 1/2 cubic meter or more and materials that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting such as rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses and conglomerate deposits, and below ground concrete or masonry structures, exceeding 1/2 cubic meter in volume, except that pavements shall not be considered as rock.

2.1.5 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 75 millimeters in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.6 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.7 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a 0.075 mm mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 25 mm sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 25 millimeters, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.8 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill in areas subjected to vehicular traffic shall consist of S4C material. Initial backfill material in non-paved areas shall consist of S4C or select granular material.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 152 mm (6 inches) 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.102 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa lengthwise and 10.3 MPa crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 meter deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket

or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water & Fire Sprinkler Piping Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems & Chilled Water/Hot Water Distribution System

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

Excavation shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. Rock excavation shall include removal and disposition of material defined as rock in paragraph MATERIALS. Earth excavation shall include removal and disposal of material not classified as rock excavation. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 600 mm. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site and disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled property at Contractor’s responsibility. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized over excavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government. Prior to beginning excavation work, the Contractor shall obtain an excavation permit from DPW. Contractor shall complete the DPW form “Excavation Clearance Requirements” (attached) and submit the completed form to the Contracting Officer and DPW in order to obtain the Excavation Permit. The Contractor shall carry the permit at all times during excavation. Compliance with ANSI/TIA/EIA-578 is required.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be exposed to moving ground or cave in. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 600 mm plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 600 mm inside diameter and shall not exceed 900 mm plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 600 mm inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 25 millimeters or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 150 millimeters inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures Shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.1.5 Jacking, Boring, and Tunneling

Unless otherwise indicated, excavation shall be by open cut except that sections of a trench may be jacked, bored, or tunneled if, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the pipe, cable, or duct can be safely and properly installed and backfill can be properly compacted in such sections.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

For trench excavations beneath existing and new roads, streets and parking areas (i.e. all paved areas), final backfill material shall be compacted S4C material or select granular material. For areas not subject to vehicular traffic, final backfill shall be S4C material, select granular material or satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 200 mm loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted to at least 95 percent of maximum density under roads and paved areas and 90 percent of maximum density in areas not subject to vehicular traffic.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown. The trench shall be backfilled to 600 mm above the top of pipe prior to performing the required pressure tests. The joints and couplings shall be left uncovered during the pressure test.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be S4C material, thickness shown. Bedding is required whenever plastic pipe is used and optional for all other types of pipe. Bedding material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers from 100 mm below bottom of pipe to the center (spring line) of the pipe. Bedding shall be compacted to minimum 95 percent of maximum density. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

Initial backfill material shall be from the bottom of the pipe (if bedding is not required) or the top of the bedding to at least 300 mm above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300 EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 300 mm loose thickness, and compacted to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catch basin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 14 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 450 mm of cover in rock excavation and not less than 600 mm of cover in other excavation.

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 1 meter in areas subjected to vehicular traffic and 0.76 m in all other areas. Cover is defined as the distance from the indicated finished grade or existing ground surface (whichever is lower) to the top of pipe.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 6.3 mm in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 600 mm 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning tapes shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 450 millimeters below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 30 meters of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic meters 1500 cubic of material used. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to 0.6 meters feet above the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 900 mm shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgment of the

Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02510

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 88M	(1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1599	(1999) Resistance to Short-Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(1996b) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2657	(1997) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2774	(1994) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1995) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals

ASTM D 3839	(1994a) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 4161	(1996) "Fiberglass"(Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 1483	(1998) Oriented Poly(Vinyl Chloride), PVCO, Pressure Pipe
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)	
AWWA B300	(1992) Hypochlorites
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C153	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service
AWWA C300	(1997) Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C301	(1992) Prestressed Concrete Pressure Pipe, Steel-Cylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C303	(1995) Concrete Pressure Pipe, Bar-Wrapped, Steel Cylinder Type
AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C503	(1997) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	(1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C701	(1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service
AWWA C707	(1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings
AWWA C900	(1997; C900a) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 In. Through 12 In., for Water Distribution
AWWA C901 Tubing, 1/2 In. Through 3 In., for Water Service	(1996) Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and
AWWA C905	(1997) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Water Transmission Pipe, Nominal Diameters 14 In. Through 36 In.
AWWA C909	(1998) Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe, 4 IN through 12 IN (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
AWWA C950	(1995) Fiberglass Pressure Pipe
AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)

ACPPA Work Practices	(1988) Recommended Work Practices for A/C Pipe
----------------------	--

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
------------------------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
-----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 Related Materials	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water distribution and service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 80 mm in diameter shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, Oriented PVC plastic polyethylene, or copper tubing, unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 80 mm and larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic, filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, or reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Distribution Lines 80 mm or Larger

Piping for water distribution lines 80 mm or larger shall be ductile iron, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) through 900 mm nominal diameter plastic, Oriented PVC plastic filament-wound or centrifugally cast reinforced thermosetting resin, reinforced plastic mortar pressure pipe, or reinforced concrete, unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.3 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 1.5 m. line.

1.2.4 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.5 Plastic Piping System

Plastic piping system components (PVC, polyethylene, thermosetting resin and reinforced plastic mortar pressure) intended for transportation of potable water shall comply with NSF 14 and be legibly marked with their symbol.

1.2.6 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA standard.

1.6 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

1.6.2 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe Fittings and Accessories

PE pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in conformance with AWWA C901.

1.6.3 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP), and Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Reinforced and Prestressed Concrete Pipe

Steel cylinder reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303 and shall be designed to withstand a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

2.1.2.1 PE Plastic Pipe

Pipe, tubing, and heat-fusion fittings shall conform to AWWA C901.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454B.

a. Pipe Less Than 100 mm Diameter:

- (1) Screw-Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe couplings when used, shall be tested as required by ASTM D 2464.
- (2) Elastomeric-Gasket Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 40, with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure, 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified, or it may be pipe conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2241, elastomeric joint, with the following applications:

SDR	Maximum Working Pressure MPa	Minimum Hydrostatic Pressure MPa
26	0.689	0.917
21	0.827	1.103
17	1.034	1.379
13.5	1.379	1.834

- (3) Solvent Cement Joint: Pipe shall conform to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 1.03 MPa working pressure and 1.38 MPa hydrostatic test pressure.

b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm Diameter: Pipe, couplings and fittings shall conform to AWWA C900, Class 150, CIOD pipe dimensions, elastomeric-gasket joint, unless otherwise shown or specified.

c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm Diameter: Pipe shall conform to AWWA C905 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.2.3 Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Plastic Pipe

Pipe, couplings, and fittings shall be manufactured of material conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B. Pipe shall conform to AWWA C909, Class 150, and to ASTM F 1483 and shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter.

2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pressure (RPMP) Pipe

RPMP shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an OD 304 to 1219 mm equal to ductile-iron, with a 1034 kPa pressure rating and with a minimum pipe stiffness of 248 kPa. RPMP shall be in accordance with AWWA C950.

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

Pipe shall have a quick-burst strength greater than or equal to four times the normal working pressure of the pipe. The quick-burst strength test shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D 1599.

2.1.4.1 RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 1.03 at 23 degrees C. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 1.03 MPa, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 8mm thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.6 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88M, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe System

Fittings and specials required for closures, curves, bends, branches and connections to valves, pipe, or structures shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and conform to the details furnished by the manufacturer and to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.2.2 PVC Pipe System

- a. For pipe less than 100 mm diameter, fittings for threaded pipe shall conform to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings; fittings for solvent cement jointing shall conform to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467; and fittings for elastomeric-gasket joint pipe shall be iron conforming to AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.
- b. For pipe 100 mm diameter and larger, fittings and specials shall be iron, bell end in accordance with AWWA C110, 1.03 MPa pressure rating unless otherwise shown or specified, except that profile of bell may have special dimensions as required by the pipe manufacturer; or fittings and specials may be of the same material as the pipe with Elastomeric gaskets, all in conformance with AWWA C900. Iron fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Fittings shall be bell and spigot or plain end pipe, or as applicable. Ductile iron compact fittings shall be in accordance with AWWA C153.

2.2.3 RTRP and RPMP Pipe

Fittings and specials shall be compatible with the pipe supplied. Filament wound or molded fittings up to 150 mm shall conform to AWWA C950. Iron fittings shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104 and shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings shall be suitable for working and testing pressures specified for the pipe.

2.2.4 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 1.03 MPa pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.5 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall be installed between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains. Dielectric fittings shall prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and shall be suitable for the required working pressure.

2.2.6 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Gaskets for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Rubber-gasket joints shall be of the type using a bell-and-spigot joint design of steel. The gaskets shall conform to AWWA C300, AWWA C301, or AWWA C303, as applicable.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

2.3.2.1 PE Pipe

Joints for pipe fittings and couplings shall be strong tight joints as specified for PE in Paragraph INSTALLATION. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.2 PVC Pipe

Joints, fittings, and couplings shall be as specified for PVC pipe. Joints connecting pipe of differing materials shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.2.3 PVCO Pipe

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3139. Elastomeric gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.3.3 RPMP Pipe

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an Elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161.

2.3.4 RTRP Pipe

2.3.4.1 RTRP-I, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be bell and spigot with elastomeric gasket, mechanical coupling with elastomeric gasket, threaded and bonded coupling, or tapered bell and spigot with compatible adhesive. All RTRP-I materials shall be products of a single manufacturer.

2.3.4.2 RTRP-II, Grade 1 and 2

Joints shall be the bell and spigot type with elastomeric gasket, bell and spigot with adhesive, butt-jointed with adhesive bonded reinforced overlay, mechanical, flanged, threaded or commercially available proprietary joints, provided they are capable of conveying water at the pressure and temperature of the pipe.

2.3.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.6 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

- a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.
- b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.7 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 1.03 MPa or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve. Valves 50 mm and larger shall be outside lever and spring type.

- a. Valves 50 mm and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.
- b. Valves larger than 50 mm shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 1.03 MPa. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the

full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 80 mm shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 80 mm and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 80 to 300 mm in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Mechanical-end valves 80 through 250 mm in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.4 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.4.5 Indicator Post for Valves

Each valve shown on the drawings with the designation "P.I.V." shall be equipped with indicator post conforming to the requirements of NFPA 24. Operation shall be by a wrench which shall be attached to each post.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 5 mm. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location. Cast iron boxes and covers shall be coated with an approved coal-tar coating compound. Coating shall be bituminous solvent, coal tar base applied approximately 20 mm dry film thickness.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 21 MPa in accordance with Section 03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be wet-barrel type conforming to AWWA C503, with either an automatic breakoff check valve or an auxiliary gate valve on hydrant branch]. Hydrants shall have a 150 mm bell connection, two 65 mm hose connections and one 115 mm pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, and to Fed Spec TT-P-102E. Color shall be Norwood Brown. Appropriate quick-coupler for the 155 mm outlet shall be furnished.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.8.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.8.2 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall have standard corporation stop thread conforming to AWWA C800 on the inlet end, with flanged joints, compression pattern flared tube couplings, or wiped joints for connections to goosenecks.

2.8.3 Goosenecks

Copper tubing for gooseneck connections shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 88M, Type K, annealed. Length of cable requirement connections shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.8.4 Service Stops

Service stops shall be water-works inverted-ground-key type, oval or round flow way, tee handle, without drain. Pipe connections shall be suitable for the type of service pipe used. All parts shall be of bronze with female iron-pipe-size connections or compression-pattern flared tube couplings, and shall be designed for a hydrostatic test pressure not less than 1.375 MPa.

2.8.5 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters.

2.8.6 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers. Cast-iron service boxes and covers shall be coated with an approved coal-tar coating compound. Coating shall be bituminous solvent, coal tar base applied at approximately 20 mm dry film thickness.

2.8.7 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.8.8 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types furnished and installed shall be supplied by one manufacturer.

2.8.8.1 Turbine Type

Vertical turbine type meters shall conform to AWWA C701 Class II. The main casing shall be bronze with stainless steel external fasteners. Registers shall be straight-reading type, shall be permanently sealed and shall read in cubic meters. Digital indicator-totalizer shall be sealed and magnetically coupled with the drive mechanism. A leak detector hand shall be provided to indicate very low flow (due to leakage). Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be an encoder type remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C707. Remote mounting adapter kit with up to 15.24 m of cable shall be used to connect the water meter to the remote sensor. Remote sensor shall be attached to the building serviced by the meter. See Utility Plan for location of water meter. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C701.

2.8.9 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron or concrete. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Boxes set in sidewalks, not subject to vehicular traffic shall be concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Plastic boxes and lids shall not be used in unpaved areas or grass areas not subject to vehicular traffic. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 3 m from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 1.8 m from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 3 m each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or

shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located within 900 mm horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 600 mm above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 900 mm to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 300 mm shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Casing Pipe

Water pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit if required in paragraph 3.1.2.6 Structure. When sleeves are required, the pipe sleeve shall be reinforced concrete pipe for storm drains in accordance with ASTM C76M, Class V as specified in Section 02630 STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. A minimum clearance of at least 100 mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the water pipe through the sleeve.

3.1.2.6 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 1 m of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Allowable for Reinforced Concrete Pipe

Maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade, as required by vertical curves, horizontal curves, or offsets, shall be 5 degrees for reinforced concrete pipe unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Long radius curves in reinforced concrete pipe shall be formed by straight pipe in which spigot rings are placed on a bevel. Slight deflections may be made by straight pipe, provided that the maximum joint opening caused by such deflection does not exceed the maximum recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Short radius curves and closures shall be formed by shorter lengths of pipe, bevels, or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.3.2 Offset for Flexible Plastic Pipe

Maximum offset in alignment between adjacent pipe joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer, but shall not exceed 5 degrees.

3.1.3.3 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.3.4 Allowable for RPMP Pipe

For pipe with bell and spigot rubber gasket joints, maximum allowable deflections from a straight line or grade shall be 4 degrees determined by the diameter, unless a lesser amount is recommended by the manufacturer. Short-radius curves and closures shall be formed by short lengths of pipe or fabricated specials specified.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown and location suitably staked or marked (as approved by the Contracting Officer).

3.1.4.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe Installation

Reinforced concrete pipe shall be installed in accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer. Before laying reinforced concrete pipe, the outside surface of the spigot and the inside surface of the bell shall be cleaned and an acceptable vegetable-compound lubricant applied to the inside surface of the bell and to the rubber gasket. Where prescribed by the pipe manufacturer, the gasket shall be placed in the groove on the end of the pipe before the pipe is placed in the trench. After the pipe has been forced together, the position of the rubber gasket shall be checked with a feeler gauge in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Tapping of reinforced concrete cylinder pipe shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's approved recommendations. Where the manufacturer recommends that the taps be made by attaching the rubber-gasketed saddle to the outside of the pipe using U-bolts, the saddle shall be grouted in if necessary, the mortar coating shall be chipped away, even with the hole in the saddle plate. The exposed circumferential wires shall be removed and the cylinder and concrete core drilled out, and the steel saddle and U-bolts shall be protected by concrete encasement.

3.1.4.2 Plastic Pipe Installation

RTRP shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 3839. RPMP shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. PE Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D 2774. PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.4.3 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.4 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.5 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe Requirements

The inside and outside annular spaces between abutting sections of concrete pipe shall be filled with rich cement mortar in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Excess mortar shall be removed from interior annular spaces, leaving a smooth and continuous surface between pipe sections. Exposed portions of steel joint rings shall be protected from corrosion by a metallic coating or by an approved nonmetallic coating. Rubber gaskets shall be handled, lubricated where necessary, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.2 PE Pipe Requirements

Jointing shall comply with ASTM D 2657, Technique I-Socket Fusion or Technique II-Butt Fusion.

3.1.5.3 PVC Plastic Pipe Requirements

- a. Pipe less than 100 mm diameter: Threaded joints shall be made by wrapping the male threads with approved thread tape or applying an approved lubricant, then threading the joining members together. The joint shall be tightened using strap wrenches to prevent damage to the pipe and/or fitting. To avoid excessive torque, joints shall be tightened no more than one thread past hand-tight. Preformed rubber-ring gaskets for elastomeric-gasket joints shall be made in accordance with ASTM F 477 and as specified. Pipe ends for push-on joints shall be beveled to facilitate assembly and marked to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. The gasket shall be prelubricated to prevent displacement. The gasket and ring groove in the bell or coupling shall match. The manufacturer of the pipe or fitting shall supply the elastomeric gasket. Couplings shall be provided with stops or centering rings to assure that the coupling is centered on the joint. Solvent cement joints shall use sockets conforming to ASTM D 2467. The solvent cement used shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2564; the joint assembly shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 2855 and the manufacturer's specific recommendations.
- b. Pipe 100 through 300 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket as specified in AWWA C900. Jointing procedure shall be as specified for pipe less than 100 mm diameter with configuration using elastomeric ring gasket.
- c. Pipe 350 through 900 mm diameter: Joints shall be elastomeric gasket push-on joints made in accordance with AWWA M23.

3.1.5.4 RTRP I, RTRP II and RPMP Pipe

- a. RTRP I: Assembly of the pipe shall be done in conformance with the manufacturer's written instruction and installation procedures. Field joints shall be prepared as specified by the pipe manufacturer. Several pipe joints having interference-fit type couplings may be field bonded and cured simultaneously. However, the pipe shall not be moved and additional joints shall not be made until the previously laid joints are completely cured. Joints not having interference-fit type coupling shall be fitted with a clamp which shall hold the joint rigidly in place until the joint cement has completely cured. The clamps shall have a protective material on the inner surface to prevent damage to the plastic pipe when the clamp is tightened in place. The pipe

manufacturer shall provide a device or method to determine when the joint is pulled against the pipe stop. Additionally, the pipe manufacturer shall furnish a gauge to measure the diameter of the spigot ends to ensure the diameter conforms to the tolerances specified by the manufacturer. All pipe ends shall be gauged. Factory certified tests shall have been satisfactorily performed to verify that short-term rupture strength is 10.3 MPa or greater when carried out in accordance with ASTM D 1599. At any ambient temperature, field bonded epoxy-cemented joints shall be cured with a self-regulating, thermostatically temperature controlled, electrical heating blanket for the time and temperature recommended by the manufacturer for the applicable size and type of joint, or by an alternate heating method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer. The joint sections shall not be moved during heating, or until the joint has cooled to ambient temperature.

- b. RTRP II: A reinforced overlay joint shall be used to join sections together through a placement of layers of reinforcement fiberglass roving, mat, tape or fabric thoroughly saturated with compatible catalyzed resin.
- c. RPMP: Bell and spigot gasket-sealing coupling shall be used to connect pipes. The spigot shall be lubricated prior to push-together assembly.
- d. Fittings and Specials for RTRP and RPMP Pipe: Metal to RTRP and RPMP pipe connections shall be made by bolting steel flanges to RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Cast-iron fitting with gasket bell or mechanical joint may be used with RTRP if pipe has cast iron outside diameter. Steel flanges shall be flat-faced type. Where raised-face steel flanges are used, spacer rings shall be used to provide a flat-face seat for RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. A full-face Buna "N" gasket 3 mm thick with a shore hardness of 50-60 shall be used between all flanged connections. The RTRP and RPMP pipe flange shall have raised sealing rings. Flat washers shall be used under all nuts and bolts on RTRP and RPMP pipe flanges. Bolts and nuts shall be of noncorrosive steel and torqued to not more than 135 Newton meters. Flanges shall not be buried. A concrete pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.

3.1.5.5 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.6 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.7 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 3 mm thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.8 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the

service lines approximately 1.5 m from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines 50 mm and Smaller

Service lines 50 mm and smaller shall be connected to the main by a directly-tapped corporation stop or by a service clamp. A corporation stop and a copper gooseneck shall be provided with either type of connection. Maximum sizes for directly-tapped corporation stops and for outlets with service clamps shall be as in TABLE I. Where 2 or more gooseneck connections to the main are required for an individual service, such connections shall be made with standard branch connections. The total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service which they are to supply. Fifty (50) mm and smaller connections to existing PVC pipe shall be made with a double strap service clamp of the size indicated in TABLE I.

TABLE I. SIZE OF CORPORATION STOPS AND OUTLET

Pipe Size, mm	Corporation Stops, mm For Ductile-Iron Pipe	Outlets w/Service Clamps, mm Single & Double Strap
80	--	25
100	25	25
150	32	40
200	40	50
250	40	50
300 & larger	50	50

NOTE:

- a. Service lines 40 mm and smaller shall have a service stop.
- b. Service lines 50 mm in size shall have a gate valve.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm

Service lines larger than 50 mm shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 80 mm and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.3 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 150 mm branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 450 mm above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 1.2 m above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to

the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 100 mm thick and 400 mm square.

3.1.7.2 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.7.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 1.2 m on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 1.2 m.

3.1.7.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed directly back of the curbs. Where no curbing exists, service boxes shall be installed in accessible locations, beyond the limits of street surfacing, walks and driveways.

3.1.8 Tapped Tees and Crosses

Tapped tees and crosses for future connections shall be installed where shown.

3.1.9 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves 150 mm and larger shall be provided with thrust blocking to prevent movement, except thrust blocking may be omitted for buried valves on concrete pipelines, unless the valve is at or near the end of a buried concrete pipeline. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.9.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks. Steel rods and clamps shall be protected by galvanizing or by coating with an approved coal-tar compound, approximately 20 mm dry film thickness. Coating shall be bituminous solvent, coal tar base applied at approximately 20 mm dry film thickness.

3.1.9.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 1.38 MPa. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 1.38 MPa pressure. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 34.5 kPa of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in mm

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in kPa gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIALDISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. From several points in the unit, the Contractor shall take samples of water in properly sterilized containers for bacterial examination. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. Chlorinated disinfection water shall not be discharged into any drainage system unless it meets the requirements of the Hawaii Administrative Rules Chapter 11-54, Water Quality Standards. The chlorinated disinfection water may be used for watering grassy areas if the chlorine concentration is reduced to that of drinking water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)

AREMA Manual (1999) Manual for Railway Engineering (4 Vol.)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 74 (1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 14M (1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)

ASTM C 33 (1999a) Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 76M (2000) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)

ASTM C 94/C 94M (2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 150 (1999a) Portland Cement

ASTM C 260 (2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM C 270 (2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 425 (2000) Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 443M (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)

ASTM C 478M (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)

ASTM C 564 (1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM C 700 (2000) Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength, and Perforated

ASTM C 828 (1998) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines

ASTM C 924M Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low Pressure Air Test Method (Metric)

ASTM C 972 (2000) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant

ASTM D 412 (1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension

ASTM D 624	(2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 2680	(1995a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D 2751	(1996a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 2997	(1999) Centrifugally Cast "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3034	(1998) Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3262	(1996) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe
ASTM D 3350	(1999) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3753	(1999) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes
ASTM D 3840	(1999) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Fittings for Nonpressure Applications
ASTM D 4161	(1996)"Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 402	(1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 714	(2000) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM F 794	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F 894	(1998a) Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
ASTM F 949	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

- AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- AWWA C115 (1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
- AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 49 (1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
- NFPA 325-1 (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
- NFPA 704 (1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

- UBPPA UNI-B-6 (1990) Recommended Practice for the Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe
- UBPPA UNI-B-9 (1990; Addenda 1994) Recommended Performance Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter (Nominal Pipe Sizes 4-48 inch)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 1.5 m outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Portland Cement

Certificates of compliance stating the type of cement used in manufacture of concrete pipe, fittings and precast manholes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Concrete pipe 600 mm or less in diameter, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be nonreinforced and conform to ASTM C 14M, Class 1.

2.1.2 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) composite sewer piping shall conform to ASTM D 2680. Size 200 mm through 380 mm diameter.

2.1.2.1 ABS Pipe

ASTM D 2751.

2.1.2.2 PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034, Type PSM with a maximum SDR of 35, Size 380 mm or less in diameter. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipes with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 200 mm through 1200 mm diameters. PVC shall be certified by the compounder as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1784, cell Class 12454B. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 735/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.2.3 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 714, size 100 mm through 1200 mm. The polyethylene shall be certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell Class 334433C. The pipe stiffness shall be greater than or equal to 1170/D for cohesionless material pipe trench backfills.

2.1.3 Reinforced Plastic Mortar Pipe (RPMP)

Reinforced plastic mortar pipe shall be produced by centrifugal casting and shall have an outside diameter equal to ductile iron pipe dimensions from 450 mm to 1200 mm. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be 248 kPa. RPMP shall be in accordance with ASTM D 3262.

2.1.4 Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe (RTRP)

ASTM D 3262.

2.1.4.1 Filament Wound RTRP-I

RTRP-I shall conform to ASTM D 2996, except pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to cast iron outside diameter or standard weight steel pipe. The pipe shall be suitable for a normal working pressure of 1.03 MPa at 22.8 degrees C. The inner surface of the pipe shall have a smooth uniform continuous resin-rich surface liner conforming to ASTM D 2996.

2.1.4.2 Centrifugally Cast RTRP-II

RTRP-II shall conform to ASTM D 2997. Pipe shall have an outside diameter equal to standard weight steel pipe.

2.1.5 Ductile Iron Pipe

Pipe shall conform to AWWA C151 unless otherwise shown or specified.

2.1.6 Cast Iron Soil Pipe

Cast iron soil pipe shall conform to ASTM A 74, Class SV, except where Class XH is indicated. When installed underground, pipe shall be encased with 8 mm mil thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.

2.1.7 Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700 Extra strength, bell and spigot type.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR FITTINGS

Fittings shall be compatible with the pipe supplied and shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Fittings shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Fittings for Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 14M for pipe 600 mm or less in diameter.

2.2.2 Fittings for Plastic Pipe

ABS and PVC composite sewer pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2680.

2.2.2.1 Fittings for ABS Pipe

ASTM D 2751.

2.2.2.2 Fittings for PVC Pipe

ASTM D 3034 for type PSM pipe. ASTM F 949 for corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. UBPPA UNI-B-9 and ASTM F 794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior.

2.2.2.3 Fittings for High Density Polyethylene Pipe

ASTM F 894.

2.2.3 Fittings for RPMP

ASTM D 3840.

2.2.4 Fittings for RTRP

ASTM D 3262.

2.2.5 Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe

Mechanical fittings shall conform to AWWA C110, rated for 1.03 MPa. Push-on fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111, rated for 1.03 MPa.

2.2.6 Fittings for Cast Iron Soil Pipe

ASTM A 74.

2.2.7 Fittings for Clay Pipe

ASTM C 700 Extra strength.

2.3 JOINTS

Joint installation shall comply with the manufacturer's instruction. "Biobarriers" or other approved equal rot barrier shall be wrapped around all joints of new sewer pipes and appurtenances within the spread (branches and leaves) of existing trees and 6 m from center of newly planted trees. The root deterrent material shall extend a minimum of 230 mm on either side of the joint. Overlap of material shall be 100 mm minimum. Method of fastening the material to the pipe shall be with plastic ties or as recommended by the manufacturer and subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

2.3.1 Concrete Pipe Jointing

Joints and gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443M.

2.3.2 Plastic Pipe Jointing

Flexible plastic pipe (PVC or high density polyethylene pipe) gasketed joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212.

2.3.2.1 ABS Pipe Jointing

ASTM D 2751, solvent weld or bell and spigot O-ring joint, size 300 mm or less in diameter, dimensions and tolerances in accordance with Table 2 of ASTM D 2751.

2.3.2.2 High Density Polyethylene Pipe Jointing

Rubber gasket joints shall conform to ASTM C 443M.

2.3.3 RPMP Jointing

Joints shall be bell and spigot gasket coupling utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM D 4161 and ASTM F 477.

2.3.4 RTRP Jointing

Joints shall be bell and spigot type utilizing an elastomeric gasket in accordance with ASTM F 477.

2.3.5 Ductile Iron Pipe Jointing

Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111 as modified by AWWA C151. Flanged joints shall conform to AWWA C115.

2.3.6 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Jointing

Rubber gaskets for compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 564. Packing material for caulked joints shall be twisted jute or oakum, tarred type, or asphalt-saturated cellulose-fiber. Joints for acid resisting cast iron soil pipe shall be made with acid resistant non-asbestos packing. The packing shall not contain material which would affect adhesion of the joint sealing material to the pipe. Lead shall be suitable for caulking of joints.

2.3.7 Clay Pipe Jointing

Compression joints shall conform to ASTM C 425.

2.4 BRANCH CONNECTIONS

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

2.5 FRAMES AND COVERS

Frames and covers shall be cast iron or ductile iron. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 181.4 kg. Cast iron and ductile iron frames and covers shall be coated with an approved coal tar compound. Coating thickness shall be approximately 20 mils dry film thickness. The word "Sewer" shall be cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.6 STAINLESS STEEL LADDER

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 1 m. The ladder shall not be less than 406 mm in width, with 19 mm diameter rungs spaced 305 mm apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 10 mm and 51 mm wide. Ladders and inserts shall be fabricated of AISI Type 304 stainless steel in conformance with ASTM A 276.

2.7 CEMENT MORTAR

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.7.1 Portland Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type V for concrete used in concrete pipe, concrete pipe fittings, and manholes and type optional with the Contractor for cement used in concrete cradle, concrete encasement, and thrust blocking. Air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260 shall be used with Type V cement. Where aggregates are alkali reactive, as determined by Appendix XI of ASTM C 33, a cement containing less than 0.60 percent alkalis shall be used.

2.7.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive strength of 28 MPa at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 17 MPa at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from moisture loss for 7 days.

2.8 STRUCTURES

2.8.1 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

Precast reinforced concrete manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478M, except that portland cement shall be as specified herein. Joints shall be cement mortar, an approved mastic, rubber gaskets, a combination of these types; or the use of external preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

2.8.2 Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Glass-fiber-reinforced polyester manholes shall conform to ASTM D 3753.

2.9 MANHOLE INSERT

Manholes in paved areas (and unpaved areas subjected to ponding) shall have a manhole insert fully seated around the manhole frame rim to prevent water from infiltrating between the cover and the manhole frame rim. (Manhole frame shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris prior to placing the manhole insert on the rim.)

Manhole inserts (similar to “No Flow Inflow Dish” or approved equal) shall be made of high density polyethylene copolymer material that meets ASTM D 1248, Class A, Category 5, Type III (the insert shall have a minimum impact brittleness temperature of -118 degree C). The thickness shall be uniform 3 mm or greater. The insert shall be manufactured to the dimensions as shown on the contract drawings to allow easy installation within the manhole frame. A lift strap shall be attached to the rising edge of the bowl of the insert. The lift strap shall be made of 25mm width woven polypropylene web and shall be seared on all cut ends to prevent unraveling. The lift strap shall be attached to the insert by means of a stainless steel rivet. Location of the lift strap shall be such as to provide easy visual location. Ventilation of the lift strap shall be via a vent hole located on the side of the wall of the dish 19 mm below the lip. The hole thus placed allows a maximum release of 38 liters per 24 hours and is not affected by debris that might collect at the bottom of the dish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.1.1 Water Lines

Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, the sewer shall not be closer horizontally than 3 m to a water-supply main or service line, except that where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 300 mm above the top of the sewer pipe, the horizontal spacing may be a minimum of 2 m. Where gravity-flow sewers cross above water lines, the sewer pipe for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be acceptable pressure pipe with no joint closer horizontally than 1 m to the crossing. The thickness of the concrete encasement including that at the pipe joints shall be not less than 100 mm.

3.1.1.2 Sleeves

Sewer pipe shall be encased in a sleeve of rigid conduit if required in paragraph 3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations. When sleeves are required, the pipe sleeves shall be reinforced concrete pipe for storm drains in accordance with ASTM C 76M, Class V. A minimum clearance of at least 50 mm between the inner wall of the sleeve and the maximum outside diameter of the sleeved pipe and joints shall be provided. Sand bedding or suitable pipe support shall be provided for the sewer pipe through the sleeve.

3.1.1.3 Structural Foundations

Where sewer pipe is to be installed within 1 m of an existing or proposed building or structural foundation such as a retaining wall, building footing or any similar structure, the sewer pipe shall be sleeved as specified above. Contractor shall ensure there is no damage to these structures, and no settlement or movement of foundations or footing.

3.1.1.4 Abandoned Manhole and Sewer Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, all existing sewer manholes indicated to be demolished shall be demolished and completely removed from the site. Sewer manholes indicated to be abandoned shall have all connecting sewer lines plugged with concrete at each end. The concrete plug shall extend from the manhole a minimum 600 mm into the abandoned line.

Abandoned sewer manholes should have the manhole bottoms cracked to permit subsurface water drainage through the bottom. The manhole should be backfilled with (a) compacted granular material such as base course or S4C or (b) lean concrete. The manhole cover should be completely removed along with the cone or the upper 914mm for cast-in-place manholes.

3.1.2 Pipe Laying

- a. Pipe shall be protected during handling against impact shocks and free fall; the pipe interior shall be free of extraneous material.
- b. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid accurately to the line and grade shown on the drawings. Pipe shall be laid and centered so that the sewer has a uniform invert. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all superfluous materials.
- c. Before making pipe joints, all surfaces of the portions of the pipe to be joined shall be clean and dry. Lubricants, primers, and adhesives shall be used as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. The joints shall then be placed, fitted, joined, and adjusted to obtain the degree of water tightness required.
- d. ABS composite pipe ends with exposed truss and filler material shall be coated with solvent weld material before making the joint to prevent water or air passage at the joint between the inner and outer wall of the pipe.
- e. Installations of solvent weld joint pipe, using ABS or PVC pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with STM F 402. The Contractor shall ensure adequate trench ventilation and protection for workers installing the pipe.

3.1.2.1 Caulked Joints

The packing material shall be well packed into the annular space to prevent the entrance of lead into the pipe. The remainder of the space shall be filled with molten lead that is hot enough to show a rapid change in color when stirred. Scum shall be removed before pouring. The lead shall be caulked to form a tight joint without overstraining the bell and shall have a minimum depth of 25 mm after caulking.

3.1.2.2 Trenches

Trenches shall be kept free of water and as dry as possible during bedding, laying, and jointing and for as long a period as required. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be satisfactorily closed so that no trench water or other material will enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.2.3 Backfill

As soon as possible after the joint is made, sufficient backfill material shall be placed along the pipe to prevent pipe movement off line or grade. Plastic pipe shall be completely covered to prevent damage from ultraviolet light.

3.1.2.4 Width of Trench

If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe, as specified in Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install, at no additional cost to the Government, concrete cradling, pipe encasement, or other bedding required to support the added load of the backfill.

3.1.2.5 Jointing

Joints between different pipe materials shall be made as specified, using approved jointing materials.

3.1.2.6 Handling and Storage

Pipe, fittings and joint material shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Storage facilities for plastic pipe, fittings, joint materials and solvents shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

3.1.3 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall be as prescribed in ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 and ASTM C 924M, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. When the Contracting Officer determines that infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re-established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 94 L per 1 mm diameter per km of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Test for Deflection

When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made on the entire length of the installed pipeline not less than 30 days after the completion of all work including the leakage test, backfill, and placement of any fill, grading, paving, concrete, or superimposed loads. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 92.5 percent of the inside diameter of the pipe, but 95 percent for RPMP and RTRP. A tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4.0 degrees, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 6 mm minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 480 MPa or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on the opposite end of the shaft shall produce compression throughout the remote end of the ball, cylinder or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so that the distance from the external faces of the front and back sections shall equal or exceed the diameter of the circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of that run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of the ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be approved prior to use. The device shall be sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 7.5 percent of the normal diameter of the pipe, or 5 percent for RTRP and RPMP, shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.1.5 Sewer Spills

Any sewer spills occurring as a result of Contractor's operations shall be stopped immediately. DPW Environmental Division shall be notified immediately (Ph. 656-2878 x1049). Contaminated areas shall be cleaned and disinfected. The Contractor shall develop an after-action plan addressing problems and corrective actions that will be implemented to prevent spills from occurring again.

3.2 CONCRETE CRADLE AND ENCASEMENT

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WYE BRANCHES

Wye branches shall be installed where sewer connections are indicated or where directed. Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.4 MANHOLE DETAILS

3.4.1 General Requirements

Manholes shall be constructed of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester, prefabricated plastic, concrete, or precast concrete manhole sections. The invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to the inside of the adjacent sewer section. Changes in direction of flow shall be made with a smooth curve of as large a radius as the size of the manhole will permit. Changes in size and grade of the channels shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channels shall be formed directly in the concrete of the manhole base, or shall be built up with brick and mortar, or shall be half tile laid in concrete, or shall be constructed by laying full section sewer pipe through the manhole and breaking out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened. Pipe connections shall be made to manhole using water stops, standard O-ring joints, special manhole coupling, or shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The Contractor's proposed method of connection, list of materials selected, and specials required, shall be approved prior to installation. The floor of the manhole outside the channels shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channels not less than 100 mm per meter nor more than 200 mm per meter. Free drop inside the manholes shall not exceed 500 mm, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the top of the floor of the manhole outside the channels; drop manholes shall be constructed whenever the free drop would otherwise be greater than 500 mm.

3.4.2 Steel Ladder Anchorage

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 1850 mm apart vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 150 mm of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.4.3 Jointing, Plastering and Sealing

Mortar joints shall be completely filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the manhole. Mortar and mastic joints between precast rings shall be full-bedded in jointing compound and shall be smoothed to a uniform surface on both the interior and exterior of the manhole. Installation of rubber gasket joints between precast rings shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Precast rings may also be sealed by the use of extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive on one side.

3.4.4 Setting of Frames and Covers

Unless otherwise indicated, tops of frames and covers shall be set flush with finished grade in paved areas or 50 mm higher than finished grade in unpaved areas. Frame and cover assemblies shall be sealed to manhole sections using external preformed rubber joint seals that meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM D 624, or other methods specified in paragraph Jointing, Plastering and Sealing, unless otherwise specified.

3.4.5 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

External preformed rubber joint seals and extruded rolls of rubber with mastic adhesive shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 412 and ASTM C 972 to ensure conformance with paragraph Leakage Tests. The seal shall be multi-section with neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and a bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. One unit shall seal a casting and up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. The bottom section shall be 305 mm in height. A 152 mm high top section will cover up to two, 50 mm adjusting rings. A 305 mm high bottom section will cover up to six, 50 mm adjusting rings. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Each extension shall overlap the bottom section by 50 mm and shall be overlapped by the top section by 50 mm.

3.5 CONNECTING TO EXISTING MANHOLES

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.6 BUILDING CONNECTIONS

Building connections shall include the lines to and connection with the building waste drainage piping at a point approximately 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. Where building drain piping is not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the building connections approximately 1.5 m from the site of the building at a point and in a manner designated.

3.7 CLEANOUTS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

Cleanouts and other appurtenances shall be installed where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall conform to the detail of the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02763

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-P-1952

(Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking,
Waterborne (Metric)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

Composition Requirements

Manufacturer's current printed product description and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for each type paint/color proposed for use.

Qualifications

Document certifying that personnel are qualified for equipment operation and handling of chemicals.

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing

Certified copies of the test reports, prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Volatile Organic Compound (VOC)

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking compound or paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All materials shall be delivered and stored in sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's name, and directions, all of which shall be plainly legible at time of use.

1.4 EQUIPMENT

All machines, tools and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Equipment operating on roads and runways shall display low speed traffic markings and traffic warning lights.

1.4.1 Paint Application Equipment

The equipment to apply paint to parking stall pavements (where indicated) shall be a self-propelled or mobile-drawn pneumatic spraying machine with suitable arrangements of atomizing nozzles and controls to obtain the specified results. The machine shall have a speed during application not less than 8 kilometers per hour (5 mph), 5 mph, and shall be capable of applying the stripe widths indicated, at the paint coverage rate specified in paragraph APPLICATION, and of even uniform thickness with clear-cut edges. The paint applicator shall have paint reservoirs or tanks of sufficient capacity and suitable gauges to apply paint in accordance with requirements specified. Tanks shall be equipped with suitable air-driven mechanical agitators. The spray mechanism shall be equipped with quick-action valves conveniently located, and shall include necessary pressure regulators and gauges in full view and reach of the operator. Paint strainers shall be installed in paint supply lines to ensure freedom from residue and foreign matter that may cause malfunction of the spray guns. The paint applicator shall be readily adaptable for attachment of an air-actuated dispenser for the reflective media approved for use. Pneumatic spray guns shall be provided for hand application of paint in areas where the mobile paint applicator cannot be used.

1.4.2 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.

1.4.3 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.4.3.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 70.8 liters per sec of air at a pressure of not less than 620 kPa at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.4.3.2 Waterblast Equipment

The water pressure shall be specified at 17.9 MPa at 60 degrees C in order to adequately clean the surfaces to be marked.

1.4.4 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing

an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.4.4.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.4.4.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradable residue.

1.4.5 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.5 HAND-OPERATED, PUSH-TYPE MACHINES

All machines, tools, and equipment used in performance of the work shall be approved and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Hand-operated push-type machines of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces will be acceptable for marking small streets and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Sandblasting equipment shall be provided as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. Hand-operated spray guns shall be provided for use in areas where push-type machines cannot be used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT FOR HANDICAP STALL MARKINGS AND WHITE PARKING STALL MARKINGS

Paint shall be used for blue handicap stall markings and white parking stall markings. The paint shall be homogeneous, easily stirred to smooth consistency, and shall show no hard settlement or other objectionable characteristics during a storage period of 6 months. Paints for parking lots shall conform to FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated. Pavement marking paints shall comply with applicable state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District. Blue pavement marking paint shall be Pervo Paint Company #3033 Dark Handicap Blue Traffic Line Paint, water base, or approved equal. White paint of quality equaled to the blue paint.

2.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Materials proposed for use shall be stored on the project site in sealed and labeled containers, or segregated at source of supply, sufficiently in advance of needs to allow 60 days for testing. Upon notification by the Contractor that the material is at the site or source of supply, a sample shall be taken by random selection from sealed containers by the Contractor in the presence of a representative of the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be clearly identified by designated name, specification number, batch number, manufacturer's formulation number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Testing shall be performed in an approved

independent laboratory. If materials are approved based on reports furnished by the Contractor, samples will be retained by the Government for possible future testing should the material appear defective during or after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Surfaces to be marked shall be thoroughly cleaned before application of the pavement marking material. Dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits shall be removed by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water or a combination of these methods as required. Rubber deposits, surface laitance, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement shall be completely removed with scrapers, wire brushes, sandblasting, approved chemicals, or mechanical abrasion as directed. Areas of old pavement affected with oil or grease shall be scrubbed with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinsed thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, oil-soaked areas shall be sealed with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement surfaces shall be allowed to dry, when water is used for cleaning, prior to striping or marking. Surfaces shall be recleaned, when work has been stopped due to rain.

3.1.1 Cleaning Existing Pavement Markings

In general, markings shall not be placed over existing pavement marking patterns. Existing pavement markings, which are in good condition but interfere or conflict with the newly applied marking patterns, shall be removed. Deteriorated or obscured markings that are not misleading or confusing or interfere with the adhesion of the new marking material do not require removal. Whenever grinding, scraping, sandblasting or other operations are performed the work must be conducted in such a manner that the finished pavement surface is not damaged or left in a pattern that is misleading or confusing. When these operations are completed the pavement surface shall be blown off with compressed air to remove residue and debris resulting from the cleaning work.

3.2 APPLICATION

All pavement markings and patterns shall be placed as shown on the plans.

<u>Marking Description</u>	<u>Type of Pavement Marking</u>
Parking Stall Striping & Related Markings (e.g. H/C, Compact, etc.)	Paint markings, color as indicated.

3.2.1 Paint

Paint shall be applied to clean, dry surfaces, and only when air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C. Paint temperature shall be maintained within these same limits. New asphalt pavement surfaces and new Portland concrete cement shall be allowed to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before applications of paint. Paint shall be applied pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified. The Contractor shall provide guide lines and templates as necessary to control paint application. Special precautions shall be taken in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Edges of markings shall be sharply outlined.

3.2.1.1 Rate of Application

- a. Reflective Markings: Pigmented binder shall be applied evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter. Glass spheres shall be applied uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of 0.7 plus or minus 0.06 kilograms of glass spheres per liter of paint.
- b. Nonreflective Markings: Paint shall be applied evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 2.9 plus or minus 0.5 square meter per liter.

3.2.1.2 Drying

The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced to prevent undue softening of the bitumen, and pickup, displacement or discoloration by tire traffic. If there is a delay in drying of the markings, paint operations shall be discontinued until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.2 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow application of pigmented binder. Drop-on application of glass spheres shall be accomplished to insure that reflective media is evenly distributed at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, operations shall be discontinued immediately until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 MARKING REMOVAL

Pavement marking, including plastic tape, shall be removed in the areas shown on the drawings. Removal of marking shall be as complete as possible without damage to the surface. Aggregate shall not be exposed by the removal process. After the markings are removed, the cleaned pavement surfaces shall exhibit adequate texture for remarking as specified in paragraph SURFACE PREPARATION. Contractor shall demonstrate removal of pavement marking in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. The demonstration area will become the standard for the remainder of the work.

3.3.1 Equipment Operation

Equipment shall be controlled and operated to remove markings from the pavement surface, prevent dilution or removal of binder from underlying pavement, and prevent emission of blue smoke from asphalt or tar surfaces.

3.3.2 Cleanup and Waste Disposal

The worksite shall be kept clean of debris and waste from the removal operations. Cleanup shall immediately follow removal operations in areas subject to air traffic. Debris shall be disposed of at approved sites.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48M	(1994 el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 536	(1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 270	(1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM D 1556	(1996) Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 3017	(1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105	(1993) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
-----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Pipeline Testing
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed. Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR STORM DRAINS

Pipe for storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

Cast iron soil pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A 74, Class SV, shall be used for downspout drains if the minimum cover of 300 mm in grassed areas cannot be met. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be used if the minimum cover of 750 mm in paved or traffic areas cannot be met. Minimum cover for cast iron soil pipe and fittings in paved areas shall be 450 mm. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be as specified in Section 02531 SANITARY SEWER. Pipe shall be encased with 8 mm thick polyethylene in accordance with AWWA C105.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 17 MPa psi concrete under Section 03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 3 to 6 percent. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over

steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed 21 liters gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 for pedestrian loading.

2.3.7 Joints

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 600mm inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with S4C material compacted to 95 percent of maximum density in accordance with ASTM D 1557 to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 13 mm for each meter foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Utilities Systems".

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with S4C material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his

performance of shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (%)
Cast Iron Soil Pipe	As recommended by Manufacturer

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device.

3.4 JOINTING

Jointing materials and its installation shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Construction shall be of plain concrete complete with frames and gratings. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 150 millimeters. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.3 Compaction

3.6.3.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.3.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by exfiltration tests. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 9 mL per mm in diameter per 100 meters of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02770

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION
OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752 (1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

ASTM D 3405 (1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control

Copies of all test reports within 12 hours of completion of the test.

Equipment Calibration

Submit copy of concrete compression machine calibration, air content calibration, and thermometer calibration. Except for the concrete compression machine, all calibration shall be performed within 30 calendar days of the first field visit.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 30 degrees C except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 35 degrees C at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 21 Mpa at 28 days for curbs, gutters and walks. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 37.5 mm.

2.1.1 Slump

The maximum concrete slump shall be 75 mm plus or minus 25 mm where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.2 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 Clear Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

Clear membrane-forming curing compound with fugitive dye shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.3.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.3.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 10 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 JOINT SEALANTS

2.4.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.4.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.5 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 50 mm nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m. Radius bends may be formed with 19 mm boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 3 m with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.5.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.5.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 3 m or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 38 mm benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in accordance with SECTION 02300 EARTHWORK.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 1.2 meters. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm in any 3 m long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 3 m straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated with the low side adjacent to the roadway unless otherwise indicated. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as

specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 3 mm. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 8 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 13 mm. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 6 mm from the testing edge of a 3 m 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 6 mm.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 1.5 m on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 3 m or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at intervals not exceeding 12 m and at sidewalk returns. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 3 mm blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 10 mm joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 6 mm below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 3 mm, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 1.5 m nor greater than 4.5 m in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 3 mm thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 13 mm in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 12 meters. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 25 mm depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 10 degrees C at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 300 mm when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 450 mm wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of clear membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 5 square meters per liter for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the joint groove at exposed edges shall

be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 11 square meters per liter for first application and not more than 15.5 square meters per liter for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 10 degrees C.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing. Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day or less than once for every 190 cubic meters of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in

conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 4 MPa.

3.8.2.2 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on randomly selected batches of each class of concrete for every 190 cubic meters, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine. If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 6 mm the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 6 mm. Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)

AMS Seed Act (1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
 ASTM D 977 (1998) Emulsified Asphalt
 ASTM D 2028 (1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
 ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils
 ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
 ASTM D 5883 (1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment
 Surface Erosion Control Material
 Chemical Treatment Material

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil

Finished grade status.

Topsoil

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Quantity Check

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Seed Establishment Period

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

Soil Amendments

A 4.5 kg 10 pound sample.

Mulch

A 4.5 kg 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed
 Topsoil
 pH Adjuster
 Fertilizer
 Organic Material
 Soil Conditioner
 Mulch
 Asphalt Adhesive
 Pesticide

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Mulch: Composition and source.
- h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Mixture by Weight</u>	<u>Percent Pure Live Seed</u>
Cynodon dactylon	Common Verumida	50%	90%
Evemochloa Ophiuroides	Centipede Grass	25%	90%
Lolium Multiflorum	Annual Rye Grass	25%	90%

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

<u>Botanical Name</u>	<u>Common Name</u>	<u>Mixture by Weight</u>	<u>Percent Pure Live Seed</u>
Lolium Multiflourm	Annual Rye Grass	25%	100%

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 40 mm. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a 2.36 mm sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a 0.250 mm sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 10 mm screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 50 mm in length.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 650 degrees C. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a 2.36 mm sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a 0.250 mm sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a 0.150 mm sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 640 kilogram per cubic meter.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Surface Erosion Control Fabric

Fabric shall be knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm square with strips of biodegradable paper. Filler paper strips shall have a minimum life of 6 months.

2.8.3 Surface Erosion Control Net

Net shall be heavy, twisted jute mesh, weighing approximately 605 grams per meter and 1200 mm wide with mesh openings of approximately 25 mm square.

2.8.4 Surface Erosion Control Chemicals

Chemicals shall be high-polymer synthetic resin or cold-water emulsion of selected petroleum resins.

2.8.5 Hydrophilic Colloids

Hydrophilic colloids shall be physiologically harmless to plant and animal life without phytotoxic agents. Colloids shall be naturally occurring, silicate powder based, and shall form a water insoluble membrane after curing. Colloids shall resist mold growth.

2.8.6 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SEED CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.2 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.3 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300 EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 25 mm depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 100 mm depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 100 mm depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 50 mm depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 25 mm below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 16 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 50kilograms per hectare using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 6 mm depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.1.2 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 130 kilograms per meter roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled. Areas seeded with seed drills equipped with rollers shall not be rolled.

3.3.2 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 25 mm depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 50 kilograms per square meter . When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of ½ of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of work under this contract and shall end 1 month after the last day of the seeding operation. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 25 mm high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 200 grass plants per square meter. Bare spots shall be a maximum 150 mm square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.2.2 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a field area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square meter. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 75 mm height when the turf is a maximum 100 mm high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.
- b. Field Areas: Field areas shall be mowed once during the season to a minimum 75 mm height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The application shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03307

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 308 (1992; R 1997)	Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
ACI 318M (1995)	Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 347R (1994)	Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996ael)	Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 31/C 31M (1998)	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33 (1999ael)	Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M (1999)	Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 94/C 94M (2000)	Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 143/C 143M (1998)	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150 (1999a)	Portland Cement
ASTM C 171 (1997a)	Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172 (1999)	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 309 (1998a)	Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M (1999a)	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM D 75 (1987; R 1997)	Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 96 (1995)	Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Curing Materials

Manufacturer's literature is available from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the above materials.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and test reports that show the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

Concrete Mix Proportions; G

Ten days prior to placement of concrete, the contractor shall submit the mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required. Applicable test reports shall be submitted to verify that the concrete mixture proportions selected will produce concrete of the quality specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Cementitious material will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that the material(s) meet the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished.

Aggregates

Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and tests reports that show the material(s) meet the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

1.3 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Government will maintain the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172. Slump will be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M, when cylinders are molded. Compression test specimens will be made, cured, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M. Compression test specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples for strength tests will be taken not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced. A minimum of three specimens will be made from each sample; two will be tested at 28 days for acceptance, and one will be tested at 7 days for information.

1.3.1 Strength

Acceptance test results will be the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f_c , and no individual acceptance test result falls below f_c by more than 3.4 MPa.

1.3.2 Construction Tolerances

A Class "C" finish shall apply to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. A Class "D" finish shall apply to all surfaces which will be permanently concealed after construction. The surface requirements for the classes of finish required shall be as specified in ACI 347R.

1.3.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per cubic yard of concrete. All materials included in the mixture proportions shall be of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. Specified compressive strength f_c shall be 20.7 MPa at 28 days. The maximum nominal size coarse aggregate shall be 19 mm, in accordance with ACI 318M. The slump shall be between 50 and 100 mm. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.50.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the quality and grading requirements of ASTM C 33 Class Designations 4M or better.

2.1.3 Admixtures

Admixtures to be used, when required or approved, shall comply with the appropriate specification listed.

2.1.3.1 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D. High-range water reducing admixture Type F or G may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.

2.1.4 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali.

2.1.5 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel bar shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Details of reinforcement not shown shall be in accordance with ACI 318M, Chapters 7 and 12.

2.1.6 Formwork

The design and engineering of the formwork as well as its construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.1.7 Form Coatings

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be coated with a nonstaining form oil, which shall be applied shortly before concrete is placed.

2.1.8 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.8.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials, ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.1.8.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, Class A or B.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 General

Construction joints shall be prepared to expose coarse aggregate, and the surface shall be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Ramps and walkways, as necessary, shall be constructed to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter shall have been removed. Earth foundations shall be satisfactorily compacted. The entire preparation shall be accepted by the Government prior to placing.

3.1.2 Embedded Items

Reinforcement shall be secured in place and other embedded items shall have been positioned. Internal ties shall be arranged so that when the forms are removed all metal will be not less than 50 mm from concrete surfaces. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. All equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete shall be at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.3 Formwork Installation

Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. The form surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces..

3.1.4 Production of Concrete

3.1.4.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.4.2 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The contractor shall have the option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility. The facility shall provide sufficient batching and mixing equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. The method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer shall be submitted for review

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Conveying and placing concrete shall conform to the following requirements.

3.2.1 General

Concrete placement shall not be permitted when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation without approval. When concrete is mixed and/or transported by a truck mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours or 45 minutes when the placing temperature is 30 degrees C or greater unless a retarding admixture is used. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods which prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be in place and consolidated within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 450 mm or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The placement shall be carried on at such a rate that the formation of cold joints will be prevented.

3.2.2 Consolidation

Each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by rodding, spading, or internal vibrating equipment. Internal vibration shall be systematically accomplished by inserting the vibrator through the fresh concrete in the layer below at a uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator and overlay the adjacent, just-vibrated area by approximately 100 mm. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 150 mm into the layer below, if such a layer exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly at the rate of about 75 mm per second.

3.2.3 Hot-Weather Requirements

When the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 1 of ACI 308, is expected to exceed 1 kilogram per square meter 0.2 pound per square foot per hour, provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow.

3.3 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed before the expiration of 24 hours after concrete placement except where otherwise specifically authorized. When conditions on the work are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for longer periods.

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 Finishing Formed Surfaces

All fins and loose materials shall be removed, and surface defects including tie holes shall be filled. All honeycomb areas and other defects shall be repaired. All unsound concrete shall be removed from areas to be repaired. Surface defects greater than 13 mm in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete shall be reamed or chipped and filled with dry-pack mortar. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filled with mortar or concrete. The cement used in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be a blend of Portland cement and white cement so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

3.4.2 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall be float finished to elevations shown, unless otherwise specified. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevations shown and left as a true and regular surface. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing tool. Unformed surfaces shall be finished to a tolerance of 10 mm for a float finish and 8 mm for a trowel finish as determined by a 3 m straightedge placed on surfaces shown on the plans to be level or having a constant slope. Finishing shall not be performed while there is excess moisture or bleeding water on the surface. No water or cement shall be added to the surface during finishing.

3.4.2.1 Float Finish

Surfaces to be float finished shall be screeded and darried or bullfloated to eliminate the ridges and to fill in the voids left by the screed. In addition, the darby or bullfloat shall fill all surface voids and only slightly embed the coarse aggregate below the surface of the fresh concrete. When the water sheen disappears and the concrete will support a person's weight without deep imprint, floating should be completed. Floating should embed large aggregates just beneath the surface, remove slight imperfections, humps, and voids to produce a plane surface, compact the concrete, and consolidate mortar at the surface.

3.4.2.2 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied to walks and ramps. The concrete shall be screeded and floated to required finish plane with no coarse aggregate visible. After surface moisture disappears, the surface shall be broomed or brushed with a broom or fiber bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic or as directed.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

Beginning immediately after placement and continuing for at least 7 days, all concrete shall be cured and protected from premature drying, extremes in temperature, rapid temperature change, mechanical damage, and exposure to rain or flowing water. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site of the placement prior to the start of concrete placement. Preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces not in contact with forms shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

- a. Continuous sprinkling or ponding.
- b. Application of absorptive mats or fabrics kept continuously wet.
- c. Application of sand kept continuously wet.
- d. Application of impervious sheet material conforming to ASTM C 171.
- e. Application of membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, on surfaces permanently exposed to view and Type 2 on other surfaces shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. The preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces placed against wooden forms shall be accomplished by keeping the forms continuously wet for 7 days. If forms are removed prior to end of the required curing period, other curing methods shall be used for the balance of the curing period.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 General

The individuals who sample and test concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.6.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing

3.6.2.1 Preparations for Placing

Foundation, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.6.2.3 Slump

Slump shall be checked once during each shift that concrete is. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

3.6.3 Action Required

3.6.3.1 Placing

The placing foreman shall not permit placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, are available.

3.6.3.3 Slump

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment should be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the water-cement ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion.

3.6.4 Reports

The results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site shall be reported informally at the end of each shift and in writing weekly and shall be delivered within 3 days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AA PK-1 (1999) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION
(AAMA)

AAMA 605 (1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; Rev 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2 (1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings; G

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage; G

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical color, quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

- a. Door identification sign.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering and related components for a complete installation.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 0.8 mm upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 16 mm in height, but no higher than 50 mm. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 152 mm minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs, plaques, and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of Type ES/MP laminated thermosetting plastic suitable for engraving, acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1, or extruded aluminum conforming to ASTM B 221M .

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of gloss finish, acrylic plastic, laminated thermosetting Type MP plastic. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be squared.

2.1.2 Type of Mounting For Signs

Extruded aluminum brackets, mounted as shown, shall be furnished for projecting and double-sided signs. Mounting for projecting signs shall be by mechanical fasteners. Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick vinyl foam tape or countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws. Sign inserts shall be provided with 1.6 mm thick foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to one of the the following:

- a. Fabricated aluminum letters 3mm inch thick shall be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners. Aluminum letter finish shall be as specified. Letters shall project 0.8 mm 1/32 inch minimum from face of panel.
- b. Pressure sensitive prespaced and prealigned precision computer cut vinyl letters on release paper shall be provided. Edges and corners of finished letter forms and graphics shall be true and clean. Vinyl sheeting for graphics shall be 5 to 7 year premium type and shall be a minimum 0.08 mm film thickness. Film shall include a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive backing.
- c. Message shall be applied to panel using the silkscreen process. Silkscreened images shall be executed with photo screens prepared from original art. Handcut screens will not be accepted. Original art shall be defined as artwork that is a first generation reproduction of the specified art. Edges and corners shall be clean.
- d. Acrylic letters 3 mm thick and chemically welded to 3.2 mm thick acrylic backup sheet.
- e. Graphics shall be raised 0.8 mm with background painted with low VOC paint or engraved exposed laminate.

2.2 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 3 mm thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 1.3 mm thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221M; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209M. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.3 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Clear (natural) designation AA-M10-C22-A31, Architectural Class II 0.010 mm 0.4 mil or thicker.

2.4 ORGANIC COATING

Organic coating shall conform to AAMA 605, with total dry film thickness not less than 0.030 mm. 1.2 mils.

2.5 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall match building trim color or as approved from the manufacturer's standard colors. In buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Required blocking shall be installed as detailed. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 75 mm of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include machine carriage bolts for steel and lag bolts and screws for wood. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 2 mm thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 0.13 mm green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware shall be adjusted for proper operation. Sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13122

MODULAR OFFICE BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA) DAF-4S

AA DAF-4S (1980) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (1993) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum Prime Windows and Sliding Glass Doors

AMERICAN FOREST AND PAPER ASSOCIATION

AFPA-T901 (1997) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AFPA T-11-WCD1 (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC-01 (1994; 3d Ed) Timber Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62 (1999) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.18.1M (1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings

ASME A112.19.2M (1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209 (1993) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy-Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221	(1993) Aluminum and Aluminum - Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
ASTM C 834	(1991) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1994) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991) Flat Glass
ASTM D 2665	(1995) Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2846	(1993) Chlorinated Poly Vinyl Chloride (CPVC) Plastic Hot and Cold Water Distribution Systems
ASTM E 84	(1991a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WOOD PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment By Pressure Processes
AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment By Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA/ANSI A156.1	Hinges
BHMA/ANSI A156.2	Locks & Latches
BHMA/ANSI A156.4	Closers
BHMA/ANSI A156.5	Auxiliary Locks
BHMA/ANSI A156.12	Interconnected Lock & Latches

COMMERCIAL ITEMS DESCRIPTIONS (CID)

CID A-A-2962	(Rev A) Enamel, Alkyd (Metric)
--------------	--------------------------------

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-02	(1986) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
DHI-04	(1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-05	(1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSN (NFPA)

NFPA 72	(1996) National Fire Alarm Code
NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 101	(2000) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures
NFPA 220	(1985) Types of Building Construction

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS (NAPHCC)

NAPHCC-O1	(2000) National Standard Plumbing Code
-----------	--

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA-06	(1985; 1st Ed) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
SMACNA	(1993; 5 th Edition) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
---------------	--

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS

UBC (1997) Uniform Building Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES INC

(2000) Fire Protection Equipment Directory
 (2000) Fire Resistance Directory
 (2000) Building Materials Directory

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSN (WWPA)

WWPA-O1	(1995) Western Lumber Grading Rules
---------	-------------------------------------

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLB Std 16	(Effective Sep 1, 1970; Rev 1988) Standard Grading Rules for Douglas Fir, Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White Fir, Sitka Spruce
-------------	---

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING

Building dimensions shall be as standard with manufacture, not less than those indicated, but exceeding the

indicated dimensions only by the amount of the closest standard size thereto.

Buildings shall be furnished complete ready for use including but not limited to foundations, stairs, landings, ramps, railings, interior partitions, doors, windows, interior and exterior finishes, air conditioning, plumbing and plumbing fixtures, water heater, electrical lighting fixtures and receptacles, telephone and other telecommunications outlets, electrical wiring and conduits, panelboards, fire alarm system, and utility hook-ups as indicated.

1.2.1 Framing

Provide building with vertical walls and gable roof. Building shall be self framing. Roof slope shall be minimum 1V to 24H. Design framed openings structurally.

Provide skirts around perimeter of modular buildings consisting of 19x64 horizontal slants soaced 64 mm on center. Paint color to match trim.

1.2.2 Foundations

Design foundations for allowable soil bearing pressure as indicated. Use a factor of safety of 1.5 for overturning, sliding and uplift. Concrete for footings shall bear on compacted subgrade with all vegetation and debris removed before placing concrete footings. Bottom of footings shall be 100 mm below adjacent finish grades.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Modular offices shall be the product of a recognized manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing modular offices for a period of not less than 5 years. The manufacturer shall be chiefly engaged in the practice of designing and fabricating modular office buildings/homes. Installers shall have a minimum of 5-years experience in the installation of modular office buildings/homes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section [01330](#)
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Modular Office Building; G

Stairs, Ramps and Railings; G

Submit as necessary to erect the building and install components

SD-03 Product Data

Paint

Modular building materials

Submit sufficient data indicating conformance to specified requirements on materials provided under this section.

SD-04 Samples

Factory color finish

Submit one sample of each color indicated for verification that the color matches the colors indicated. Where colors are not indicated, submit not less than four different samples of manufacturer's standard color for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Building Design Calculations; G

Foundation Loads; G

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle manufactured items so that materials remain dry and undamaged. Do not store in contact with materials that might cause staining.

1.5.1 WARRANTY

Provide warranty against termite damage and water leaks arising out of or caused by ordinary use of the building for a period of 5 years. Such warranty shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier. The warranty shall be void if the completed modular buildings are disassembled, moved or altered .

1.7 QUALITY ASSUANCE

1.7.1 Drawings: Modular Building

Submit complete design drawings for the modular building. Submit drawings for the foundations and anchorage.

1.7.2 Design Data: Building

Submit design calculations for the entire modular building and foundations, prepared and stamped by a professional engineer. Include wind and seismic lateral and uplift analysis.

Submit air conditioning design calculations.

PART 2 PRODUCT

See PART 3 EXECUTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ARCHITECTURAL CRITERIA

3.1.1 Bathrooms

Provide bathroom configurations as shown. Provide shower rooms with 1 each robe hook, shower curtain, shower curtain rod, soap holder, and towel bars. Provide exhaust fan, with light-switch operated and ducted directly through the exterior wall. Provide each bathroom with a paper towel dispenser, each toilet with a toilet tissue holder, a mirror and a stainless steel shelf above each lavatory.

Shower stalls shall be molded one piece fiberglass units. Provide modular building manufacturer's standard wainscot in shower, men and women rooms (bathrooms) and janitor rooms.

3.1.2 Closets

Install minimum 25 mm deep shelves. Closet doors shall be wood louvered bi-fold type with hardware tested for durability, grade 2 (25,000 cycles) per ANSI standards. In janitor closets also provide floor-type mop sink, mop holders, and open storage shelving.

3.1.3. Room Finish Schedule

<u>Room Name</u>	<u>Floor/Base</u>	<u>Wall</u>	<u>Remarks</u>
CO Office	VCT/Res	GWB	
XO Office	VCT/Res	GWB	
Conf Room	VCT/Res	GWB	Sound absorption material on walls.
Bathrooms	VCT/Res	GWB	
Shower Room	VCT/Res	GWB	
All Others	VCT/Res	GWB	

Abbreviations:

- Res = Resilient base
- CO = Commanding Officer
- XO = Executive Officer
- Conf = Conference
- VCT = Vinyl Composition Tile
- GWB = Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.4. Exterior Color Schedule:

Base Color: "Fuller O'Brien Corp." B-113 Pebble Beach
 Trim Color: "Fuller O'Brien Corp." G-134 Brownstone

3.1.5 Interior materials/Color Schedule:

Carpet: "Karastan" Plush Craft #6610 Woodland
 VCT Tile flooring: 25 mm x 25 mm Beige
 Resilient Base: "Burke" #502P Brown, 4"
 Walls: GWB. Gypsum Wallboard, taped and painted, semigloss white. Use water resistant wallboard.
 Door & window frames, casings & trim: Stain grade solid wood frames and casings. Stain grade 75 mm colonial wood trim. Varnish finish.
 Ceiling: Flat White GWB
 Mini-Blinds: "Levolor" #112 Alabaster

Color Schedule Note: Colors are referenced for identification only and not intended to limit selection of similar colors from other manufacturers.. The objective is to provide an integrated interior design package with all finish colors, patterns and textures that are compatible to each other. Provide a color sample board for approval by Contracting officer.

3.1.6 Ceiling Height

Minimum 2290 mm head room is required throughout the building. Ceiling projections not exceeding 1/3 of floor area can be not lower than 2030 mm from floor.

3.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 General

Modular office units shall be designed for fixed position stability. Each modular office shall be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval.

3.2.2 Structural

3.2.2.1 Structural Framing

Wall, floor, and roof framing shall be timber. Support beams, bracings, and attachments of the modular office carriage shall be of steel shapes. All steel joint welding shall be closed to exclude moisture between connected parts. All steel parts and assemblies shall be primed with SSPC Paint 25, and finish painted with two coats of paint conforming to CID A-A-2962. All lumber and plywood shall be preservative treated in accordance with the applicable requirements of American Wood Preservers; Association (AWPA) Standards or approved equal. Cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment.

3.2.2.2 Foundations

The modular office shall be designed and fabricated to be installed on and secured to concrete foundation blocks and shall be capable of resisting effects of a design wind. The Contractor shall design, fabricate, and install the concrete foundation blocks. Blocks shall be sized and configured to provide a factor of safety of 1.5 against lateral displacement and over-turning of a modular office mounted and attached thereto. Attachment fittings and fasteners shall also be provided and installed.

3.2.2.3 Design Loads

3.2.2.3.1 Dead Load

The dead load shall consist of the weight of the structural frame and all other materials of the modular office unit.

3.2.2.3.2 Roof and Floor Live Loads

Roof live loads shall be 1 kPa. Floor live loads shall be 2.4 kPa at offices; 4.8 kPa at corridors, stairs, landings and ramps.

3.2.2.3.3 Wind Loads

Wind pressures shall be computed and applied in accordance with ASCE 7 , using a basic wind speed of 169 km/hr (3-second gust speed) with importance factor of 1.0.

3.2.2.3.4 Seismic Loads

Seismic loads shall be computed for Seismic Zone 2A, with an importance factor of 1.0.

3.2.2.3.5 Foundation Requirements

Foundations shall be designed for an allowable bearing pressure of 120 kPa, a minimum bottom of footing depth of 100 mm below existing grade.

3.2.3 Architectural

3.2.3.1 Carpentry

Rough carpentry shall be species and grades as listed in AFPA-T901. Joists, rafters, decking, and headers shall have design values of 8270 kPa in bending for repetitive member uses. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC-01. Other stress-graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, sleepers and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

Finish carpentry shall be Douglas fir C and Better Grade per WCLB Std. 16 or C Select per WWPA-01. Studs shall be doubled at openings and set on edge or solid lumber of equivalent size when used as a header over openings. Corners shall be constructed of not less than 3 full members. Members shall be closely fitted,

accurately set to required lines and levels and rigidly secured in place. Nailing shall be per the recommended nailing schedule in AFPA T-11-WCD1. Fasteners shall be size and type best suited for the purpose. Fasteners exposed to the exterior shall be type 316 stainless steel. Lumber shall be preservative treated per AWPA C2. Cut edges shall be brush coated per AWPA M4.

Particleboard and OSB shall not be used as materials for floor and roof sheathing.

3.2.3.2 Thermal Insulation/Vapor barrier

Mineral fiber with no membrane covering. R-12 at roof and R-8 at exterior walls and floors. Flame spread rating not higher than 75 and smoke developed rating not higher than 150. Vapor barrier shall be continuous wrap installed on the exterior of the framing.

3.2.3.3 Floor

Use minimum 38x235 joist at 400 mm on center with joint hangers. Provide double rim joist around perimeter of building. 15 mm minimum T&G plywood subfloor, select fir, glued and mechanically fastened to joist. Glue T&G joints.

3.2.3.4 Walls

3.2.3.4.1 Exterior Walls

16 mm T1-11 Douglas Fir exterior plywood siding with grooves at 200 mm on center, mechanically fasten to 38x89 studs at 400 mm on center, kilned dried, Hem Fir #2 or better. 12.7 mm minimum vinyl clad sheet rock with matching battens, 20 FSR, typical.

3.2.3.4.2 Interior Walls

12.7 mm vinyl clad sheet rock with matching battens, 20 FSR. 16 mm Type X vinyl clad sheet rock, both sides of Corridor, Storage Room, Supply Room, Commo Room and Electric Room walls. 19 mm plywood, painted white with fire resistant paint to Commo Room walls. 38x89 studs at 400 mm on center, kilned dried, Hem Fir #2 or better. Interior walls shall be screwed to ceiling joists with #10 x89 mm screws at 400 mm on center.

3.2.3.5 Roof

1.1 mm thick (minimum) EPDM roofing fully adhered, black. Roof sheathing shall be 12.7 mm exterior grade plywood. Provide 0.25 mm polyethylene vapor barrier. 38x235 rafters and 38x184 ceiling joist minimum. No roof overhang.

3.2.3.6 Sheet Metalwork

Flashings, downspouts, and gutters shall be aluminum. Fabrication of these items shall be in accordance with the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

3.2.3.7 Sealants

Latex Type A per ASTM C-834 or Polyurethane Sealant Grade NS and P, Class 25 per ASTM C-920.

3.2.3.8 Wood Doors (Interior)

Hollow core shall be minimum 915 mm X 2030 mm X 35 mm thick. Doors shall be fit, hung, and trimmed with clearances of 3 mm at sides and top, and undercut at the bottom to clear carpets or thresholds. Door to shower room shall be minimum 765 mm X 2030 mm X 35 mm thick. Adjust for handicap access as indicated. Wood doors shall be painted. Interior doors shall be provided in accordance to standard construction and design practices.

3.2.3.9 Aluminum Doors and Frames (Exterior)

Anodized aluminum, dark bronze color, minimum 1070 mm X 2030 mm X 45 mm. Extrusions shall comply with ASTM B 221, alloy used for anodized color coatings. Aluminum sheets and strips shall comply with ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for the purpose. Color anodized finish shall be AA-MIOC 22 A42 per AADAF-45. Anchors and fasteners shall be stainless steel type 316. Doors and frames shall be cut, reinforced, drilled, and tapped at the factory to receive template hardware. Doors shall be fit, hung and trimmed with clearances of 1.5 mm at hinge stiles, 3 mm at lock stiles and top rails and 5 mm at floors and thresholds.

3.2.3.10 Windows

Horizontal sliding per AAMA 101, window designation HS-C20. Windows shall be aluminum with 0.18 mm thick anodized coating. Frames shall allow drainage of rainwater to the exterior. Windows shall provide a clear opening of approximately 1220 mm wide, 610 mm high, and the bottom shall not be more than 1120 mm off the floor.

3.2.3.11 Glass and Glazing

Heat-absorbing, insulated glass ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3, untinted, minimum 3 mm. Minimum glass performance shall be R-value Winter Nighttime 0.92.

3.2.3.12 Builders Hardware

Exterior doors shall have 1-1/2 pair of hinges and interior doors shall have 1 pair of hinges. Provide extruded aluminum threshold and weather stripping at exterior doors. Other hardware shall be stainless steel, BHMA 630 unless otherwise indicated. Provide astragals and other hardware necessary to weatherproof exterior double doors.

All swinging doors shall have a wall mounted door stop/holder and closer. Hinges acting as door stop or closer and door mounted stops are not acceptable. Provide a solid blocking in the stud wall cavity for wall mounted door stops. Closers will not be mounted on the exterior of the building.

Lock cylinders shall have six pin tumblers and interchangeable cores which are removable by a control key. Provide a master keying system. Locks for each office module shall be keyed alike. Locks and keys shall conform to the standards and requirements of the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA).

All keys will be stamped with an ID code or “Keymark” (do NOT use the pin code) on one side of the key bow and “Property of U.S. Government -- DO NOT Duplicate” on the other side. Each key will include numerical sequencing.

Provide six (6) keys for each door.

Door hardware shall be as follows:

Hinges	ANSI A156.1. Hinges shall be 115mm X 115 mm, ball bearing at exterior doors with non-removable pins or safety studs if outswinging. Hinges shall be 115 mm X 115 mm at interior doors.
Locks & Latches	Provide stainless steel lever handles. Locksets as follows: Exterior Entry Door – ANSI A156.12, interconnected lock, F100 (Schlage H185) Exterior Commo Rm Door – ANSI A156.12, interconnected lock, F98 (Schlage H180, S280PD/Grade 2)

	Exterior Electric Rm Door - ANSI A156.12, interconnected lock, F98 (Schlage H180, S280PD/Grade 2)
	Exterior Storage Rm Door – ANSI 156.12, interconnected lock, F100 (Schlage 185)
Locks & Latches (continued)	Exterior Supply Rm Door - ANSI 156.12, interconnected lock, F100 (Schlage 185)
	Interior Men’s Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F76 (Schlage AL40S/Grade 2, D40S/Grade 1, S40D/Grade 2)
	Interior Women’s Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F76 (Schlage AL40S/Grade 2, D40S/Grade 1, S40D/Grade 2)
	Interior Shower Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F76 (Schlage AL40S/Grade 2, D40S/Grade 1, S40D/Grade 2)
	Interior Janitor Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F86 (Schlage A80PD/Grade 2, AL80PD/Grade 2, D80PD/Grade 1, S80PD/Grade 2)
	Interior Storage Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F88 (Schlage D6PD/Grade 1)
	Interior Supply Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F88 (Schlage D6PD/Grade 1)
	Interior EWH Rm Door – ANSI 156.2, Series 4000, F86 (Schlage A80PD/Grade 2, AL80PD/Grade 2, D80PD/Grade 1, S80PD/Grade 2)
	All Other Interior Doors – ANSI A156.2, Series 4000, F82 (Schlage AL50PD/Grade 2, D50PD/Grade 1)
Closers	ANSI A156.4. Series CO2000, Grade 2.

Locate hardware per DHI-04 and DHI-05 and install per DHI-02. Exit doors and door hardware shall meet NFPA 101 and ADA requirements where applicable.

3.2.3.13 Ceilings

Ceilings shall be suspended acoustical panel type. Minimum finish ceiling height shall be 2440 mm . Acoustical panels shall be 610 mm X 610 mm with a membrane-faced finish. The suspended grid system shall be an exposed grid system of aluminum with a standard factory applied vinyl paint finish. Gypsum wallboard ceiling shall be provided only to the shower room, janitor room, and men’s and women’s rooms.

3.2.3.14 Vinyl Composition Tile Flooring

25 mm X 25 mm minimum 3 mm thick. Flooring and adhesive shall be asbestos-free. Resilient base shall be manufacturer’s standard. Base shall be 100 mm high minimum 2 mm thick.

3.2.3.15 Toilet Accessories

All accessories shall be stainless steel with No. 4 general-purpose finish.
 Shower curtain, vinyl, size to suit;
 Shower curtain rods: 25 mm OD by 1.2 mm minimum;
 Soap holder with plastic insert dish;
 Towel bar; minimum 20 mm diameter; and toilet tissue holder roller mounted on two (2) support brackets.
 Toilet partitions and urinal screens.

3.2.3.16 Painting

All surfaces shall be clean and free of foreign matter before application of paint or surface treatments. Do not paint factory-finished items such as finish hardware, except factory primed items. Apply paint evenly, free of sags, runs, crawls, and brush marks. On doors and other items that could warp, apply a sufficient number of coats on opposite sides and edges to preserve balance. Except for lead-based metal primers for use in concealed spaces, paints containing lead in excess of 0.06 percent by weight of the total nonvolatile content (calculated as lead metal) shall not be used.

3.2.3.17 Mini-Blinds

Manually operated lead-free mini-blinds, 12 mm aluminum slats painted with a lead-free, high temperature, baked plastic type coating, complete with necessary brackets, fittings and hardware. Provide for all windows.

3.2.4 Mechanical

3.2.4.1 Plumbing

Plumbing materials-and installation shall be in accordance with NAPHCC-OI, National Standard Plumbing Code.

3.2.4.1.1 Water Closets

Water closets shall be vitreous china flushometer valve-type with elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, or cast iron. Gasket shall be wax type. Seat shall be white plastic, elongated open front complying with IAPMO Z124.5 type A. Flushometer valve shall be large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 66 mm at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 6 liters per flush.

For Battalion HQ building type unit one (1) Women's restroom water closet and one (1) Men's restroom water closet per unit shall be ADA compliant to be located as shown on the drawings.

3.2.4.1.2 Urinals

Urinal shall be wall hanging with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet. Flushometer valve similar to that for the water closet but using a maximum of 4 liters per flush.

For Battalion HQ building type unit one Men's restroom urinal shall be ADA compliant, to be located as shown on the drawings.

3.2.4.1.3 Lavatories

Lavatories shall be wall mounted and constructed of vitreous china, ledge back with front overflow, 500 mm x 460 mm. Lavatory faucets shall be a water saving type with built-in flow restrictor to limit flow to a maximum of 9.5 liters per minute when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm, which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Handles shall be lever type. For Battalion HQ, faucets shall be single control mixing type. For COF's, faucets require only cold water.

For Battalion HQ building type unit one (1) Women's restroom lavatory (to be located in the same restroom as the ADA compliant water closet) and one (1) Men's restroom lavatory (to be located in the same restroom as the ADA compliant water closet) shall be ADA compliant.

3.2.4.1.4 Showers

Shower stalls shall be ADA compliant and constructed of fiberglass reinforced plastic, 915 mm wide and 915 mm deep with terrazzo or plastic receptor. Cabinet shall include curtain rod, trim, and concealed fittings. Shower head shall be adjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 9.5 liters per minute when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M. Shower head shall be chrome plated brass with ball joint. Shower valve shall be single handle mixing valve with anti-scald design complying with National Standard Plumbing Code. Handle shall be chrome plated die cast zinc alloy. Control valve shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy or stainless steel. Shower stalls in the Battalion HQ building shall be ADA compliant.

3.2.4.1.5 Mop Sink

Mop sinks in all janitor rooms shall be enameled cast iron ASME A112.19.1M, corner floor mounted, 710 mm square X 170 mm deep. Faucet and spout shall be cast or wrought copper alloy with top or bottom brace, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the washer shall rotate onto the seat. Handles shall be lever type. Strainers shall have internal threads. Drain plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc. shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. Trap shall be minimum nominal 75 mm diameter.

3.2.4.1.6 Water Heaters

Electric type water heaters shall have a minimum 189 liters storage capacity. Water heaters shall have two (2) heating elements with a maximum power input of 4500 watts, 208 volts per element. Water heaters shall be set to maintain a water storage temperature of 48.9 degrees C.

3.2.4.1.7 Potable Water Piping

Potable water piping and fittings shall be Schedule 40 CPVC, conforming to ASTM D2846. Installation shall be in accordance with pipe manufacturer’s installation instructions. All hot water piping shall be insulated with 25 mm thick flexible cellular foam insulation. Water Hammer arresters shall be installed before the last fixture of each branch line for the hot water and cold water lines.

3.2.4.1.8 Waste and Vent Piping

Waste and vent pipe and fittings shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D 2665. Installation shall be in accordance with pipe manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3.2.4.2 Air Conditioning

Air conditioning system design: Outdoor air conditions = 85 FDB, 75 FWB. Conditioned space shall be maintained at 75 FDB, 55% RH. Outside air quantities shall comply with ASHRAE 62. The air conditioning system shall be equipped with accessible disposable filters. Air conditioning equipment shall be rated in accordance with ARI standards. Conditioned air shall be evenly distributed throughout the modular office. Duct work shall be installed either in the ceiling space of the modular office or under modular office floor. ACCU shall be wall hung on the exterior of each module. Window A/C units are unacceptable. Multiple units may be used for each trailer in order to achieve proper air conditioning and distribution. All air handling fans exceeding 2000 CFM shall be provided with auto shutdown in accordance with NFPA 90A.

Additional HVAC Requirements:

Item	Description
Ducting	Galvanized, overhead, insulated
Diffuser	T-bar
Thermostat	Standard
Return Air	Thru ceiling ducted back to plenum wall
Outside Air	At machine

Other	Insulate all wyes and elbows
-------	------------------------------

Plumbing

Item	Description
Toilets	Regular, flush valve
Urinals	Regular, flush valve
Lavs	Regular, wall hung
Drinking fountain	Cooled, regular
Shower	Regular fiberglass
HWH	Min. 189 liters, electric
DWV piping	PVC
Water piping	CPVC

3.2.4.2.1 Ductwork

Air conditioning ductwork, material and installation shall be in accordance with SMACNA-06. Ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel.

3.2.4.2.2 Duct Insulation

Supply air duct shall be insulated with minimum 50 mm thick fiberglass insulation on the exterior of the ductwork, shall have a vapor barrier and shall be noncombustible as defined in NFPA 220 with a flame spread rating not to exceed 25 and a smoke development rating not to exceed 50 in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation adhesive and coating shall have the same flame spread rating.

3.2.4.2.3 Thermostat

An air conditioning room thermostat shall be adjustable-type and set at 23.9 degrees C.

3.2.4.2.4 Protective Coating

All portions of the air conditioning system which are on the exterior of the module, including the equipment casing shall be coated with a factory applied minimum .076 mm thick vinyl or phenolic anti-corrosion coating.

3.2.4.2.5 Exhaust Fans, Ducts, and Vents

Bathroom fans shall be exhaust type sized in accordance with ASHRAE 62.. Backdraft dampers shall be required on all discharge openings to the exterior. Bathroom exhaust fans shall be wall or ceiling mounted and shall be centrifugal type interlocked with the bathroom light switch.

3.2.4.2.6 Special Air Conditioning Requirements for the Commo rooms

Additional air conditioning requirements inside the communication rooms are specified in SECTION 16600 - ELECTRICAL SYSTEM FOR MODULAR BUILDINGS.

3.2.5 Fire Protection System

3.2.5.1 Unsprinklered Building Requirements:

3.2.5.1.1 General

Requirements of NFPA 101 (LSC) shall be provided.

3.2.5.1.2 Fire Alarm

Provide minimum fire alarm requirements of NFPA 101 and NFPA 72. Manual fire alarm boxes, duct smoke detectors (NFPA 90A), occupant notification appliances (ADA and NFPA 72), fire alarm control panel, fire alarm annunciator, and fire alarm transmitter shall be provided. Class A looped system is required. Transmitter to transmit alarms, supervisory alarms and trouble alarms to Wheeler Army Airfield Fire Department and shall be compatible with the central receiving station. Conduit and conductors are required. Screw type terminals only shall be provided. No wire nuts are allowed. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.2.5.1.3 Corridor Walls

1 hr fire rated listed wall assemblies are required. All corridor doors shall be 20 minute fire rated listed assemblies.

Minimum corridor width shall be 1120 mm.

3.2.5.1.4 Protection from Hazards

All storage rooms, supply rooms, communications rooms and electric rooms shall be separated from the building by minimum listed 1 hr fire rated assemblies and ¾ hr listed fire rated door and frame.

3.2.5.1.5 Miscellaneous

Maximum travel distance, common path, and dead end in NFPA 101 shall not be exceeded.

Illumination of Means of Egress is required, NFPA 101.

All fire alarm system equipment, firestopping and all fire rated building construction shall be listed by UL Fire Protection Equipment Directory, UL Building Materials Directory, UL Fire Resistance Directory.

All penetrations of fire walls by duct, conduit and pipe shall be firestopped with listed firestopping material.

All fire rated doors shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80.

Emergency lighting is not required.

3.3 ERECTION

Erect in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams. Correct defects and errors in the fabrication of modular building units in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer. If defects or errors in fabrication of components cannot be corrected, remove and provide nondefective components. When installing wall and roof systems, install closure strips, flashing, sealing material and other accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to provide a weathertight system, free of abrasions, loose fasteners, and deformations. After erection is complete, repair and coat abraded and damaged, primed or factory-finished surfaces to match adjacent surfaces. Prevent direct contact between dissimilar metals.

--End of Section--

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- ANSI C80.1** (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
- ANSI O5.1** (1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 48M** (1994ael) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
- ASTM A 123/A 123M** (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A 153/A 153M** (2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- ASTM B 8** (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- ASTM B 117** (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- ASTM C 478** (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- ASTM C 478M** (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Mahhole Sections (Metric)
- ASTM D 923** (1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids
- ASTM D 1654** (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

- AEIC CS5** (1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
- AEIC CS6** (1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

- FM P7825a** (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3; 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in [IEEE Std 100](#).

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions.

- a. Ambient Temperature 26 degrees C(degrees F)
- b. Frequency 60 Hz

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section [01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System ;

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

- a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.
- b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

As-Built Drawings ;

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current Analysis ; G

Protective Device ; G

The study shall be submitted with protective device equipment submittals. No time extension or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study. The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Nameplates;

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment ;

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements;

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests;

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing;

A proposed field test plan, 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests ;

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation ;

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm (8-1/2 by 11 inch) binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates**Material and Equipment ;**

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be

acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Installer Qualifications;

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System ;

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than 25 mm(1 inch) in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the

manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with **ASTM A 153/A 153M** and **ASTM A 123/A 123M**.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 480 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in **ASTM B 117** without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with **ASTM D 1654** with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with **IEEE Std 48**, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations,

when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. Leakage distances shall comply with wet withstand voltage test requirements of [IEEE Std 48](#) for the next higher Basic Insulation Level (BIL) level. Anti-tracking tape shall be applied over exposed insulation of preformed molded elastomer terminations.

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 510 mm ((20 inches)) long from the end of the tapered cable jacket to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type for duct lines between manholes and for other medium-voltage lines. Low-voltage lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with [UL 1242](#). Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with [UL 6](#) and [ANSI C80.1](#). Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with [UL 514A](#) and [NEMA FB 1](#).

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.2 Concrete Encased Ducts

[NEMA TC 6](#) Type EB.

2.6.2.3 Direct Burial

[UL 651](#) Schedule 40.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 2 degrees C (35 degrees F), shall neither slump at a temperature of 150 degrees C (300 degrees F), nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Manholes, handholes, and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of manholes, handholes, and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of [IEEE C2](#). Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by [ASTM C 478](#), [ASTM C 478M](#). Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with [ASTM A 48M](#) ([ASTM A 48](#)), Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be concrete polymer boxes having an overall loading of 4717 kg in accordance with W.U.C. 3.6. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of

the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers will be Government furnished, Contractor installed.

2.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICES

2.10.1 Circuit Breakers, Low-Voltage

2.10.1.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breakers

NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 15.9 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 2440 mm (8 feet) in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 Mpa (3000 psi) compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE.

2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 50 mm (2 inches) wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 0.254 mm (10 mil) thick, conforming to [UL 510](#).

2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

- a. Factory Performed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with [IEEE Std 48](#) for the next higher BIL level.

2.19 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment selected and system constructed meet the contract requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a fault current analysis. The study shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.19.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system bused where fault availability is 10,000 amperes (symmetrical) for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses.

2.19.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall utilize an available primary fault current of 5000A as a basis for fault current studies.

2.19.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current (including generator and motor contributions). A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provided, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.19.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.19.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in [IEEE Std 242](#), and [IEEE Std 399](#).

2.19.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 20 Mpa (3000 psi) compressive strength and conform to the requirements of this specification.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 6.4 mm (1/4 inch) less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 131 cubic centimeters (8 cubic inches) of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.
- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Medium-voltage cables and Low Voltage cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable splices in low-voltage cables shall be made in manholes and handholes only, except as otherwise noted. Cable joints in medium voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only. Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.5 Electric Manholes

Cables shall be routed around the interior walls and securely supported from walls on cables racks. Cable routing shall minimize cable crossover, provide access space for maintenance and installation of additional cables, and maintain cable separation in accordance with [IEEE C2](#).

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the

shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 FIREPROOFING

Each medium-voltage cable and conductor in manholes shall be fire-proofed for their entire length within the manhole. Where cables and conductors have been lubricated to enhance pulling into ducts, the lubricant shall be removed from cables and conductors exposed in the manhole before fireproofing. Fire-stops shall be installed in each conduit entering or leaving a manhole.

3.4.1 Tape Method

Before application of fireproofing tape, plastic tape wrapping shall be applied over exposed metallic items such as the cable ground wire, metallic outer covering, or armor to minimize the possibility of corrosion from the fireproofing materials and moisture. Before applying fireproofing tape, irregularities of cables, such as at cable joints, shall be evened out with insulation putty. A flexible conformable polymeric elastomer fireproof tape shall be wrapped tightly around each cable spirally in 1/2 lapped wrapping or in 2 butt-jointed wrappings with the second wrapping covering the joints of the first.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 100 mm per 30 m. (4 inches per 100 feet.) Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 610 mm (24 inches) for ducts of less than 80 mm (3 inch) diameter, and 900 mm (36 inches) for ducts 80 mm (3 inches) or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m (25 feet) shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with **NFPA 70**, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to **IEEE C2**. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in **NFPA 70**. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel

conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m (4 feet) on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.

3.5.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be not less than 610 mm (24 inches) below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 300 mm (12 inches) of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 75 mm (3 inch) layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches.) The first 150 mm (6 inch) layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm (3 to 6 inch) layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.5.2 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.5.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided as indicated at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 0.127 mm (5 mil) brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 75 mm (3 inches) in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 3 m (10 feet) on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 0.0254 mm (1 mil) metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

3.6.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 15 mm (1/2 inch) above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland

cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.3 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 3 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.6.4 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.6.5 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 15 mm(1/2 inch)above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.6.6 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 100 mm(4 inches) of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.7 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with ABC phase sequence. Primary taps shall be set at full rating of 12.47 kV.

3.7.1 Concrete Pads

3.7.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or shall be poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 100 mm(4 inches) above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 20 mm(3/4 inch) chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.7.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 20 MPa(3000 psi) compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES.

3.7.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7.2 Padlocks

Padlocks shall be provided for pad-mounted equipment. Padlocks shall be keyed alike as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.10 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer to the ground ring. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.10.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 300 mm(1 foot) below finished grade.
- b. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 450 mm, (18 inches,) plus or minus 75 mm, (3 inches,) below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown.
- c. Additional electrodes - When the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes will be up to three, 3 m (10 feet) rods spaced a minimum of 3.7 m (12 feet) (12 feet) apart, driven perpendicular to grade. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately.

3.10.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.10.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.10.5 Manhole, Handhole, or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in manholes, handholes, or concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 50 mm (2 inches) above and 150 mm (6 inches) below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.11 FIELD TESTING

3.11.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field **test reports** shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.11.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.11.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system the ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in **IEEE Std 81**. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the **electrical distribution system** is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Multiple rod electrodes - 25 ohms.
- c. Ground ring - 25 ohms.

3.11.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices,

connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with **NEMA WC 7** or **NEMA WC 8** for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either **AEIC CS5** or **AEIC CS6** as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of **IEEE Std 404** for cable joints and **IEEE Std 48** for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.11.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.11.9 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with the circuit breaker manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Power factor test.
- e. High-potential test.
- f. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.11.12 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

- a. Pad-mounted transformers
- b. Panelboards
- c. Switches

3.11.13 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.13 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End Of Section --

SECTION 16600

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM FOR MODULAR BUILDINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

National Electric Code (NEC)

National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

The American Electrician's Handbook by Croft

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1 – Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 1: General Requirements.

ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2 – Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard, Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Requirements.

ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces

ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 (A) – The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings

ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 (A) – Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products that are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

Telecommunications

The telecommunications design shall be done by a RCDD (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) as recognized by BICSI. The RCDD shall be thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the EIA/TIA and the US Army Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (I3A).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section [01330](#) SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Design; G

Provide plans of the inside plant telecommunications design to the Contracting Officer as a shop drawing prior to fabrication or ordering of materials. The inside plant telecommunications system shall not be fabricated until the shop drawings have been approved in writing by the Government. Include in the shop drawings all specifications and wiring plans for the complete telecommunications system, cables, patch panels, connectors, outlets, and device plates. Include detailed schematics showing all wiring, pair assignments and labeling, assignment of device identifiers, and conduit routing. Show communications room layout including all stub locations, patch panels, ground wires, conduits, equipment racks, cable trays, and electrical outlets.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunication System; G

Include specifications and catalog cuts for all cables, patch panels, connectors, outlets, and device plates.

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications System

Provide proof of active RCDD Registration for telecommunications designer.

SD-11 Closeout Submittal

Project Record Drawings; G

Three (3) sets of as-built Telecommunications project record drawings shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within three weeks of acceptance of the project. A set of as-built drawings shall be provided in magnetic media form (3.5" floppy disks or CD), utilizing CAD software that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and DOIM. Include in the submittal:

- a) Approved shop drawings
- b) Plan drawings indicating locations and identification of work area outlets, telecommunications rooms (TRs), and data/telephone cable runs
- c) TR termination detail sheets
- d) Labeling and administration documentation
- e) Warranty documents for telecommunications equipment and cabling
- f) Copper certification test result printouts and CD/diskettes

PART 2 PRODUCT

See PART 3 EXECUTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 General Requirements

3.1.1 General Overall Scope of Work

The general scope of work for this section is to provide the trailer electrical systems complete and operational. This includes the power, telephone, and LAN systems within the trailer. The outside plant telephone and LAN systems shall be limited to conduit only, cable shall be provided and installed by the Government. The inside plant telephone and LAN cables shall be provided in this contract. The power systems shall include all wiring and conduit for the air conditioning system, convenience receptacles, and other equipment required in other sections of this specification. The trailer electrical systems shall be designed and constructed complete such that all systems operate to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Coordination with Government Agencies

All work indicated below shall be coordinated with the appropriate Government Agency through the Contracting Officer. The designs of these systems shall consider the requirements of these agencies. This includes but is not limited to the following systems:

- a) Outside plant primary power
- b) Outside and inside plant telephone
- c) Outside and inside plant LAN

All coordination with the Government Agencies shall be done through the Contracting Officer and shall be done in writing in accordance to other parts of this specification.

3.1.3 General Requirements

- a) All designs and work shall comply with the National Electric Code 2002 and be consistent with common industry standards and practices.
- b) All designs and work shall comply with the latest sections of the National Fire Protection Association.
- c) All materials shall be new and shall be listed by the Underwriter's Laboratory Inc. (UL), ETL, or an approved third party testing organization.
- d) The electrical design and installation for the Brigade Trailer shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- e) The service voltage shall be 120/208 volts, three phase, four wire.

3.1.4 Testing

All electrical systems shall be tested to demonstrate proper working condition.

3.1.5 Wiring and Conduits

All wiring shall be in steel conduit above grade where exposed and schedule 40 PVC concrete encased below grade except where specifically allowed by this specification. All exterior mounted conduit or conduit mounted in locations subject to damage shall be galvanized rigid steel or PVC coated rigid steel. Minimize the amount of surface mounted conduit in exterior locations. Do not combine more than four single phase circuits together in one conduit. Do not combine three phase circuits in the same conduit.

3.1.6 General Power and Telecomm Requirements

Coordinate all power and telecomm requirements with the other disciplines. Provide the power and telecomm support as required to provide a fully functional building with the exception of the systems where the Government will provide, install, and test the equipment. All power panels, switchboards, and apparatus shall be surface mounted in electric rooms. Arrange the rooms in a logical manner making use of the room size and shape in the most efficient way possible. Maximize the amount of extra wall space. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device.

3.1.7 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-10 of NEMA MG 1.

3.2 Power

The power to the trailers shall be 120/208 V, wye, three phase, four wire. The service points shall be at the power pedestals per the drawings. Make all final connections to the power pedestals and route service feeders into the trailer electric rooms. Materials, equipment and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

3.2.1 Power Requirements

- a) Voltage drop of all feeders between panels and branch circuits shall not exceed 3%.
- b) Provide as a minimum 20% growth for each feeder or service. This is based on the calculated demand load versus the connected load of the system. Provide as a minimum 20% spare capacity in all panelboards.
- c) Perform a coordination and short circuit analysis and provide adequate short circuit withstand ratings for all apparatus and devices, and ensure that the distribution system overcurrent protection is properly sized and coordinated. The calculated short circuit available at any apparatus shall not be more than 80% of the symmetrical short circuit rating of the apparatus.
- d) All exterior mounted apparatus shall be NEMA 3R.
- e) All power apparatus including switches and receptacles shall be UL Listed and be specification grade.
- f) Connect a maximum of 4 receptacles on any single phase 20A branch circuit.
- g) Provide power to all equipment provided by other disciplines in this specification. This may include but is not limited to any vending machines, water heaters, air conditioners, supply and exhaust fans, fire alarm systems, duct smoke detectors, and electric water coolers. See the other sections in this specification for the equipment required.

3.2.3 Required Receptacles

- a) Provide general convenience use receptacles throughout the common areas of this facility. Space the receptacles at no more than 30 feet on center. This is above and beyond the receptacles required to power apparatus specifically identified and listed in this specification.
- b) Provide general use receptacles near all the air conditioning equipment per the NEC.
- c) Provide general use receptacles in any locker rooms.
- d) Provide general convenience use receptacles in each conference room and private office. This is above and beyond the receptacles required to power apparatus specifically identified and listed in this specification. Space receptacles at no more than 8 feet on center. As a minimum, each wall of the room shall have at least one general use receptacle.
- e) Provide adequate receptacles and circuits in the coffee messes to serve the loads anticipated. Provide as a minimum dedicated circuits for a microwave oven, full size residential stand-up refrigerator, and plug-in type coffee maker. All receptacles at the countertop within 6 feet horizontal of the sink shall be GFI type. Provide at least one convenience outlet at the countertop at intervals of 4 feet. Provide receptacles on the balance of the walls of the room. As a minimum, provide one receptacle per wall.
- f) Provide one GFI receptacle near the sink in every restroom. If there are multiple sinks, provide one GFI outlet for every two sinks and fraction thereof.

3.2.4 GFI Receptacles

- a) All GFI receptacles shall comply with UL 943.
- b) Providing GFI protection to downstream devices from one GFI device upstream is not acceptable. Each receptacle requiring GFI protection shall be protected internally by an integral GFI module.
- c) All receptacles in the restrooms and lockers shall be GFI type.
- d) All exterior mounted receptacles shall be GFI and weatherproof. Weatherproof covers shall be listed as weatherproof while in use.

3.2.5 Panelboards

- a) All panelboards shall comply with UL 67 and UL 50 and shall be deadfront.
- b) Provide as a minimum 20% of each panelboard as spare breakers or PFBs.
- c) Do not provide less than 30 pole panelboards or provide busing less than 200A.
- d) Provide with nameplates, copper phase and ground buses, full sized (minimum or 200% when high harmonic loads are anticipated) copper neutral buses, bolt-on molded case breakers, typed directories, and shall have an adequate short circuit rating for the calculated available fault level.
- e) All new panelboards shall be keyed alike.
- f) If series rated panels are provided, placards shall be installed on each panel warning that the panel is series rated. Include on the placard, the upstream breaker manufacturer and model type, and the downstream breaker manufacturer and model type.

3.2.6 Grounding

- a) Grounding and Bonding Equipment, UL 467.

- b) Provide a separate green ground wire sized per the National Electric Code and run with the phase conductors for all feeders and branch circuits.
- c) Grounding shall be per the National Electric Code Article 250.

3.2.7 Conduit and Fittings

- a) Rigid Steel Conduit (Zinc-Coated); ANSI C80.1, UL 6.
- b) Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit; PVC Type EPC-40, in accordance with NEMA TC 2
- c) Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC); UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.
- d) Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); UL 797, ANSI C80.3.
- e) Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit; NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick).
- f) Flexible Metal Conduit; UL 1.
- g) Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel; UL 360.
- h) Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit; UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.
- i) Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC; Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.
- j) Fittings for EMT; Steel compression type.
- k) Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit; NEMA TC 3.
- l) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit; UL 1660.

3.2.8 Outlet Boxes and Covers

UL 514A or UL 514C

3.2.9 Wires and Cables

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL. Wiring shall be installed in conduit where exposed and non-metallic sheathed where concealed and allowable by the NEC. Conductors #10 AWG and smaller shall be solid and those #8 and larger shall be stranded. All wiring installed in conduit or EMT shall be 600 volts, type THWN, XHHW, or RHW except grounding wires shall be type TW. Non-metallic sheathed cables shall comply with UL 719, type NM or NMC. Remote control and signal circuits shall be type TW, THW, or TF, No. 14 AWG minimum.

3.2.10 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.11 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

3.2.12 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

208/120 volt, three-phase

- Phase A - black
- Phase B - red
- Phase C – blue

3.2.13 Device Plates

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. Plates on finished walls shall be satin, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Test device plates for compliance with UL 514A and UL 514C for physical strength.

3.2.14 Switches

- a) Toggle Switches; UL 20 or NEMA WD 1, totally enclosed, heavy duty, 1P15A. Mount 48” AFF.
- b) Disconnect Switches; NEMA KS 1

3.2.15 Receptacles

UL 498 and NEMA WD 1, 20 amp rated minimum, grounding, duplex, specification grade. Mount 18” AFF.

3.2.16 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, molded case.

3.3 Lighting

Wiring methods shall be identical to that described in the sections above. All switches and devices shall be commercial or specification grade and UL listed. Residential grade switches or devices are not acceptable.

3.3.1 Lighting Levels

Provide lighting levels and uniformity per the recommendations of the IES and the MILHDBK 1190. As a minimum, provide the following footcandle levels for the described conditions.

Space	Minimum Average Footcandles
Office spaces with task lighting	50
Office spaces w/out task lighting	70
Corridors and lobbies	10
Restrooms	20
Break rooms	15
Conference rooms	50
Storage rooms	5
Telecommunications Room	50
Utility rooms	15
Janitors Closets	5

Exterior perimeter lighting	1
Exterior lobbies and entryways	15
The footcandle levels shown are calculated to the normal working plane for the typical task in each room. Do not define any working planes higher than 36 inches.	

3.3.2 Emergency Lighting

- a) Exit signs shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of the NFPA 101. Signs shall be the LED type.
- b) Emergency illumination systems shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of the NFPA 101.
- c) Provide integral battery packs providing a minimum of 1½ hours of run time during power outages. Fixtures shall have integral test switches.

3.3.3 Exterior Lighting

- a) All exterior lighting shall be automatically controlled.
- b) Provide exterior building perimeter lighting to maintain an even light level. Space lights strategically such that all perimeter doors have at least one fixture within 6 feet.
- c) All exterior fixtures shall be compact fluorescent, UV stabilized, and shall have features and finishes to minimize corrosion and impact damage. Color of finish shall be compatible with the color scheme of the building. All hardware shall be stainless steel.

3.3.4 Interior Lighting Control Schemes

- a) Zone common area lights and automatically switch off selected fixtures after hours to conserve energy. Maintain minimum light levels for egress per NFPA 101 at all times.
- b) Lighting controls shall be provided in accessible locations where the occupants to each space can logically discern which switch controls their space. Three and four way switching shall be provided to rooms where the normal access to the space can be achieved from multiple entrances.
- c) The lighting in large open office areas shall be zoned into smaller sections for local control and energy conservation.

3.3.5 Lamps

- a) Utilize the most energy efficient lamp sources available for the fixtures used.
- b) Standardize around F032T8 lamps with electronic ballasts for interior lighting and compact fluorescent for exterior fixtures. Fluorescent lamps shall be EPA approved low mercury type. Standard color is 3500 K.
- c) Minimize the amount of different types of lamps for maintenance.
- d) Incandescent lamps shall not be used unless the application is best addressed with incandescent. This use would be primarily for spotlights where beam control is required.

3.3.6 Fixtures

- a) All lighting fixtures shall be UL Listed and be commercial specification grade.

- b) Residential grade fixtures are not acceptable.
- c) Doors on recessed troffers shall have spring-loaded latches.
- d) Diffusers on troffers shall be a minimum of 0.125 inches thick.
- e) Interior lighting fixtures shall be ceiling recessed mounted unless the conditions do not permit it.
- f) Wall mounted fixtures shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

3.3.7 Mounting Heights

In the telecommunications rooms, do not mount the bottom of the fixture lower than 102" above the finished floor.

3.4 Telecommunications

The telecommunications installation and infrastructure shall comply with the EIA (Electronics Industry Association) and TIA (Telecommunication Industry Association) for Cat 5e installations and with the requirements of the US Army Installation Information Infrastructure Architecture (I3A) Implementation. Provide telecommunications outlets in the quantity and locations as detailed in the trailer communications plan drawings.

3.4.1 Outside Plant Telephone and LAN

Provide new empty 4" conduits with muletape to the manhole indicated. Provide new empty 4" conduits with muletape from the manhole to each of the telecommunications rooms in the other trailers. See drawings for duct, manhole, and trailer communications room locations. Clean out, mandrel, and cap the conduit ready for use by the Government. Provide innerduct as detailed in the drawings. See specifications Section 16711 Telephone System, Outside Plant.

3.4.2 Inside Plant Telephone

Provide pre-wired conduit system for the telephone system. See drawings for the locations and quantities of the receptacles. All conduit shall be run for Category 5e #24 AWG UTP cable and standards.

a) Horizontal Telephone Cabling

Install solid copper, 24 AWG, 100 ohm balanced twisted-pair (UTP) Category 5e cables with four individually twisted pairs, which meet or exceed the mechanical and transmission performance specifications in ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2 up to 100 MHZ. Note: Listed Type CMR, CMP, MPR and/or MPP. Cable jacket color: blue. Terminate cables in a modular patch panel in the equipment rack. Provide separate modular patch panel in the equipment rack and cabling to a 110 block located on the telephone backboard at the location that the outside plant cabling will be terminated. Provide sufficient blue Category 5e patch cords to connect all ports between the modular patch panels.

b) Horizontal Data Cabling

Install solid copper, 24 AWG, 100 ohm balanced twisted-pair (UTP) Category 5e cables with four individually twisted pairs, which meet or exceed the mechanical and transmission performance specifications in ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-B.2 up to 100 MHZ. Note: Listed Type CMR, CMP, MPR and/or MPP. Cable jacket color: green. Terminate cables in a modular patch panel in the equipment rack. Provide sufficient green Category 5e patch cords to connect all ports to a network switch to be provided and installed by the Government. Coordinate the location of the network switch with the Contracting Officer during the shop drawing phase.

c) Telecommunications Rooms

Provide 96" tall by 3/4" thick treated plywood backboards rigidly mounted along every wall in each of the telecommunications rooms. Provide dedicated duplex power receptacles on the backboards a minimum of every 8 feet; circuits for the outlets shall be dedicated to that individual receptacle. The backboards shall be painted with fire retardant paint on both sides and on all edges. If the boards are cut, re-paint the cut edge before mounting on wall. The following environmental conditions shall be provided in the telecommunications rooms: temperature range of between 64 to 75 degrees Fahrenheit and 30% -50% humidity. Design A/C for 5,000 BTU/hr of heat dissipation. Provide a minimum of one air change per hour. The air conditioning system for the telecommunications room shall be dedicated to the room and be completely independent of the rest of the air conditioning system. It shall be left on 24 hours per day. Stub ups in the room shall be a minimum of 101 AFF. Firestop all conduits and conduit penetrations. Provide a 2134 (7 ft), 482 (19") EIA standard floor mounted equipment rack in each telecommunications room. Ground equipment rack and cable trays.

3.4.3 Pathways (Backbone and Horizontal)

EIA/TIA-569-A. Provide grounding and bonding as required by EIA/TIA-607.

3.4.3.1 Work area Pathways

Comply with EIA/TIA-569-A. System furniture pathways shall comply with UL 1286. Horizontal cabling for open offices shall comply with EIA/TIA TSB-75.

3.4.3.2 Connector Blocks

- a) Insulation displacement Type 110 for Category 5e and higher systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.
- b) Provide horizontal cable management system.

3.4.3.3 Patch Panels

- a) Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized Category 5e patch cords. Patch cords shall be color coded "blue" for voice and "green" for data. Provide patch cords with connectors specified. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in EIA/TIA-568-A for cables and hardware specified. Provide a minimum of 218 each green and blue patch cords, a minimum of 1219 long.
- b) Provide patch panels mounted in the equipment racks of each telecommunications room.

3.4.3.4 Horizontal Cabling System to 110 Block Patch Panel

EIA/TIA-568-A. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA category 5e requirements. Panel shall be constructed of .09 inch minimum aluminum and shall be compatible with an 19 inch EIA equipment rack. Panel shall house non-keyed, Category 5e, T568A RJ-45 jacks. Jacks shall be color coded "blue" for voice and "green" for data. Patch panels shall terminate the building horizontal cabling on 110-style insulation displacement connectors and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. Each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and cable routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

3.4.3.5 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68.5, and EIA/TIA-568-A. Connectors shall be Cat 5e, 8-pin, 8-position insulation displacement termination. Copper connectors shall be unkeyed.

3.4.4 UTP Outlet/connectors

UL 1863 listed. Backboxes shall be 4 11/16" by 4 11/16" double gang electrical box mounted flush with the wall surface. Double gang outlet box shall be full depth. Provide minimum of a 1" C from box directly back to telecommunications closet. Outlet mounting plate shall have three (3) openings containing the following devices:

- a) Two Voice Outlets – 8 pin modular, Category 5e, unkeyed, blue telephone jack, pinned to T568A standards.
- b) Two Data Outlets – 8 pin modular, Category 5e, unkeyed, green telephone jack, pinned to T568A standards.
- c) Two Blank (for future termination)

The SIPERNET outlet shall be provided with two SC connectors and two blanks.

3.4.5 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and EIA/TIA-568-A. Outlet labeling shall be done in accordance with TIA/EIA 606. The left 8-pin (RJ-45 type), Cat 5e compliant connector shall be designated for voice and be labeled "VOICE". The right 8-pin (RJ-45 type), Cat 5e compliant connector shall be designated for data and be labeled "DATA". Each work area outlet consists of two (2) four pair data Category 5e data cables and two (2) four pair Category 5e telephone cables installed from work area outlet to the trailer Communications room. Terminate data and telephone cables on rack-mounted modular patch panels located in the appropriate Communications room. Data cables shall have green colored jackets and Telephone cable jackets shall be blue. All termination equipment installed shall be Category 5e compliant. See section 3.4.9 Cabling for additional requirements.

3.4.6 Backboards

Provide void-free, fire rated interior grade plywood 3/4 inch thick as indicated. Backboards shall be painted with a gray, nonconductive fire-resistant overcoat on all sides including edges. Do not cover the fire stamp on the backboard.

3.4.7 Grounding and Bonding

- a) Comply with UL 467, EIA/TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall be identified as required by EIA/TIA-606.
- b) Provide a new #6 ground wire from the electrical service including the cold water service and driven ground rods to the backboards. The ground wire shall be terminated in a copper ground bus bar. The bar shall be isolated from the wall, have a minimum of 6 lugs for #12 through #6 copper wire, and be centrally located on the backboard approximately 18" above finished floor.
- c) Bond and ground equipment racks and raceways.

3.4.8 Installation

- a) Telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware shall be installed in accordance with EIA/TIA-568-A, EIA/TIA-569-A, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Metal raceway bases, covers, and dividers shall be bonded and grounded in accordance with EIA/TIA-607.
- b) Adhere to manufacturer's published specifications for pulling tension, minimum bend radii, and sidewall pressure when installing cables. Where manufacturer does not provide bending radii

- information, minimum bending radius shall be 15 times the cable diameter. Arrangement and mounting of equipment and cabling materials shall be acceptable to the Contracting Officer.
- c) Penetrations through floor and fire-rated walls shall utilize galvanized rigid conduit sleeves and shall be firestopped after installation and testing, utilizing a firestopping assembly approved for that application.
 - d) Installation shall conform to the following basic guidelines:
 - 1) Use of approved wire, cable, and wiring devices
 - 2) Neat and uncluttered wire termination
 - 3) Attach cables to permanent structure with suitable attachments at intervals of 1219 to 1524. Support cables installed above removable ceilings.
 - 4) Install cables in one continuous piece. Splices shall not be allowed.

3.4.9 Cabling

Install Category 5e UTP telecommunications cabling and pathway system as detailed in EIA/TIA-568-A. Provide four Cat 5e, 8 conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, solid, unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cables installed in concealed conduit to each outlet. Wiring methods shall comply with EIA/TIA 568A. Use only cable that has passed the UL LAN certification program and is labeled with UL acceptable markings. Termination shall be performed using an 8-pin (RJ-45 type) connector. All terminations shall be wired in accordance with EIA/TIA T568A. Copper cable length shall be limited to 295 feet from patch panel termination in the closet to the data outlet termination in accordance with TIA/EIA 568A. Labeling shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA – 606 (A) standards. For the SIPERNET outlet, provide two fiber optic cables from the outlet SC connectors to the telecommunications room. In addition, provide the following:

- a) Label each outlet with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum 4.8 high characters
- b) Label each cable with permanent self-adhesive label with minimum 3.2 high characters, in the following locations:
 - 1) Inside receptacle box and the work area
 - 2) Behind the Communications room patch panel
- c) Use labels on face of modular (data/telephone) patch panels
- d) Label cables, outlets, and patch panels with the type of service (D for data; V for voice) and the appropriate outlet number, ie. D-024, V-012.
- e) Mark up floor plans showing outlet locations, type, and cable marking of cable. A copy of these drawings shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer a minimum of four weeks prior to the end of the project completion date or occupancy, whichever may come first.

3.4.10 Pathway Installations

- a) Comply with EIA/TIA-569-A.
- b) Conduits for the telecommunication system shall be minimum 27 C. No section of conduit shall contain more than two 90 degree bends or exceed 30500 between pull boxes. During cable installation, the rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded and cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching, or kinking occurs. Conduit shall be either thickwall galvanized conduit, intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing except EMT shall not be used in wet locations or exposed to the weather. Use of flexible plastic or metallic tubing shall not be used.
- c) Aluminum cable tray shall be provided in the accessible ceiling space in the corridors back to the telecommunications room. All 27 C from the outlets in the rooms shall terminate at the closest cable tray.

3.4.11 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with EIA/TIA-569-A Open frame, floor mounted 483 equipment rack, 2134 overall height with flange base, mounting rails drilled front and back and tapped to EIA standards. Equipment racks shall be adequately supported with brackets or via cable ladder supports at the top. Cable management panels shall be installed to organize patch cords.

3.4.12 Performance Tests

3.4.12.1 Test Plan

- a) Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the UTP components and accessories. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.
- b) Testing shall conform to ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568 B.1 standard. Testing shall be accomplished using level IIe or higher field testers.

3.4.12.2 Acceptance Tests

Provide the test data and demonstrate as requested by the Contracting Officer the proper working condition of the installation. The final arbiter of an acceptable system is the Contracting Officer.

--End of Section--

SECTION 16711

TELEPHONE SYSTEM, OUTSIDE PLANT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

REA Bulletin 345-151 (1989) Conduit and Manhole Construction, REA Form 515c

RUS Bulletin 1751F-643 (1998) Underground Plant Design

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The outside plant system shall consist of all conduit, manholes, etc. required to provide signal conduit paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility. The work consists of furnishing, installing, testing and making operational a complete outside plant infrastructure system for continuous use.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manholes

Handholes

Detail drawings, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, and catalog cuts. Detail drawings shall also contain complete configuration information, wiring diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the cable system has been coordinated to support the transmission systems identified in the specifications and drawings. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operations.

Record Drawings ; G

Record drawings for the installed conduit system showing the actual location of all conduit routing, and manholes/handholes. The drawings shall include duct and innerduct arrangement.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Conduit, Manholes, Handholes

All materials shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants, in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and type identified on the equipment. All products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant communications systems. All items of the same class of equipment shall be the products of a single manufacturer.

2.2 MANHOLE AND DUCT

All manhole and duct products shall conform to [RUS Bulletin 1751F-643](#).

2.2.1 New Manholes

New manholes shall be equipped with pulling-in irons, cable racks, and ground rod, and conform to the requirements of [REA Bulletin 345-151](#). Handholes/Manholes shall be per the drawings. Handholes/Manholes may be pre-cast or cast in place.

2.2.2 Duct/Conduit

Conduit shall be furnished as shown on project drawings.

2.2.3 Innerduct

Innerduct shall be per drawings.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.3.1 Warning Tape

Marking and locating tape shall be acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film, 150 mm (6 inches) wide with a minimum strength of 12.1 MPa (1750 psi) lengthwise and 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 1 m (3 feet) deep. The metallic core shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion and shall be specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The warning tape shall be orange in color and continuously imprinted with the words "WARNING - COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW" at not more than 1.2 m (48 inch) intervals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as shown. All installation work shall be done in accordance with the safety requirements set forth in the general requirements of **IEEE C2** and **NFPA 70**.

3.1.1 Manhole and Ducts

Manhole and duct systems shall be installed in accordance with Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Manholes shall be placed in line with the main duct. Lateral conduits shall exit the long sides near the corners.

3.1.1.1 Innerduct Installation

Innerduct shall be pulled through duct-manhole system in continuous sections. Splices, joints, couplings, or connections of any type will not be allowed between manholes. Innerduct shall be terminated at both ends.

3.1.1.2 Pull Cord

Pull cords of 10 mm (3/8 inch) polypropylene shall be installed in all unused ducts and inner-ducts with a minimum of 610 mm (2 feet) spare cord protruding from each end.

3.2 GROUNDING

3.2.1 Handholes/Manholes

Provide a minimum of one ground rod in every manhole and handhole. Provide a maximum ground resistance of 5 ohms not less than 48 hours after rainfall. See Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

-- End Of Section --